

Specifications

SPECIFICATION SECTIONS:	DESCRIPTION:
01 00 00.....	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 32 16.15.....	PROJECT SCHEDULES
01 33 23.....	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
01 35 26.....	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 19.....	REFERENCE STANDARDS
01 45 29.....	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
01 57 19.....	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19.....	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
03 30 00.....	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
04 05 13.....	MASONRY MORTARING
04 05 16.....	MASONRY GROUTING
04 20 00.....	UNIT MASONRY
05 12 00.....	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
05 31 00.....	STEEL DECKING
05 36 00.....	COMPOSITE METAL DECKING
05 50 00.....	METAL FABRICATIONS
06 16 63.....	CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING
07 01 50.19.....	PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING
07 21 13.....	THERMAL INSULATION
07 22 00.....	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 24 00.....	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07 51 00.....	BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING
07 60 00.....	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 71 00	ROOF SPECIALTIES
07 81 00.....	APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07 84 00.....	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00.....	JOINT SEALANTS
07 95 13.....	EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES
08 11 13.....	HOLLOW METAL DOOR AND FRAMES
08 71 00.....	DOOR HARDWARE
08 90 00.....	LOUVERS AND VENTS
09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 24 00.....	PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

09 29 00	.....GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 13	.....CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING
09 91 00	.....PAINTING
13 05 41	.....SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
22 05 11	.....COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 07 11	.....PLUMBING INSULATION
22 08 00	.....COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS
22 14 00	.....FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE
23 05 11	.....COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 07 11	.....HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
23 08 00	.....COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
23 09 23	.....DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROLS
23 10 00	.....FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS
23 31 00	.....HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 51 00	.....BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
26 05 11	.....REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
26 05 19	.....LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	.....GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	.....RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 41	.....UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION
26 05 73	.....OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
26 08 00	.....COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 23 00	.....LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
26 23 13	.....GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS
26 24 16	.....PANELBOARDS
26 27 26	.....WIRING DEVICES
26 32 13	.....ENGINE GENERATORS
26 36 23	.....AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 43 13	.....SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE
26 51 00	.....INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	.....EXTERIOR LIGHTING
31 20 00	.....EARTHWORK
32 31 13	.....CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

--END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS--

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 STATEMENT OF BID ITEMS

- A. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.
- B. ELECTRICAL WORK: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project including installation of new generator and switchgear.
- C. MECHANICAL WORK: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project including HVAC for new structures and connections to fuel lines and tanks.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the construction of two new structures, installation of a new emergency generator and switchgear and all associated earthwork, structural, HVAC, plumbing, architectural and electrical work as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Offices of K. F. DAVIS ENGINEERING INC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The following attachments are included as part of the Contract or will be provided by the Facility:

1. Contractor Badging - Guidance to Contractor
2. VA Form 0711 - Request for Personal Identity Verification Card
3. Required Information for Fingerprinting
4. Rules of the Facility for Construction Contractors
5. VA Privacy Training for Contractors
6. Safety & Infection Control Handbook for Contractors
7. Infection Control Risk Assessment (proposed)
8. Interim Life Safety Measures (proposed)
9. VASNHCS Critical Lift Permit (for all crane lifts)

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements. A posted sign giving the current PPE requirements (based upon hazard analysis) shall be posted at each construction site entrance.
- B. All compressed gas bottles shall be strapped at two locations: 1/3 from top and 1/3 from bottom.

1.6 GENERAL FACILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construction Site Boundary: The construction site boundary established in the contract, at contractor expense, may be modified up to five times to increase or decrease based upon changes to the VA's opinion of the perceived need by the contractor.

- B. Vehicle Parking: No contractor vehicle, whether POV or company, is permitted to park on VA property except as necessary for construction operations or in the process of on/off loading materials/equipment. Vehicle parking for stated exception must have specific COR approval when outside the construction fence boundary.
- C. Scheduling: The Contractor shall use Microsoft Project to create a detailed project schedule. The project schedule must be updated each month. A two to three week look-ahead schedule must be submitted by COB Friday each week.
- D. Asbestos Permit: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain a permit from the Washoe County Health District, Air Quality Management Division (401 Ryland Street, Suite 331, Reno NV 89502) (775) 784-7200 prior to commencement of renovation/demolition activities. The Air Quality Management Division requires an asbestos survey to be conducted by a U.S. EPA AHERA certified person before any potential asbestos containing materials are disturbed. The survey must be completed to the satisfaction of the Control Officer or additional samples may be required. A complete, signed copy of an asbestos survey report must be filed at the Washoe County District Health Department and an "Asbestos Assessment Acknowledgment Form" obtained before any permit for demolition or renovation, as noted above, is issued." The permit issued by the District must be provided to the government to begin work.
- E. Permit to Operate: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to complete the "Application for a Fuel Burning Equipment Air Quality Stationary Source Permit to Operate" from the Washoe County Health District, Air Quality Management Division (PO Box 11130, Reno NV 89520) (775) 784-7200 prior to commencement of construction activities. The Air Quality Management Division allows an inspection during and after construction. The permit issued by the District must be provided to the government at the completion of construction.
- F. Outages: Any type of utility outage or contractor operational work element which impacts patient care must be submitted not later than 21 calendar days prior to the requested outage/impact date. Other utility outages require 48 hour notification.

- G. Crane Ops: Crane Ops are not permitted over occupied areas. Crane ops should be scheduled when occupants are not routinely under the crane ops area. All crane ops require submission of a crane lift permit utilizing the template provided by the VA and attached to this specification. Areas of more impact will require greater advance scheduling.
- H. Dumpster/Storage Area: Dumpster or material/tool/equipment storage on VA property is not permitted except within the boundaries of the construction project.
- I. Confined Space Program: Contractor must implement a permit required confined space program for any entry into the areas identified below. Written program must conform to OSHA requirements and be submitted for approval. Evidence of successful training for entrants, entry attendant, and entry supervisor must be included with the written program. Reclassification of the confined space(s) to a non-permit confined space in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 is possible based on the work being performed and the elimination/control of all hazards within the space. This would entail the contractor having an OSHA competent, responsible, trained person in confined space programs, who analyzes the confined space, the hazards inherent in the space, the work to be performed and reclassifies the space as allowed under 1910.146(c)(7). The contractor will document the basis for determining that all hazards in the permit space have been eliminated, though a certification that contains the reclassification rationale, the date, the location of the space, and the signature of the person making the determination. The determination must be approved by the VA/COTR and is valid for as long as the hazards remain eliminated. A copy of the reclassification document will be posted at the confined space site. Generally reclassifications must take place when work begins to ensure conditions do not change. If VA employees must enter a contractor controlled confined space site, they will coordinate with the COTR and comply with the current classification of the space.

Tunnel	Between Bldgs 7 & 8
Tunnel	CLC under flag pole to Bldg 1D
Bldg 1D Crawl Space	begins at half-height door at each end

Bldg 12 Basement	Includes basement access BC100
Bldg 1 Crawl Space	in its entirety
Bldg 1-1 Clinical Lab	Access to HVAC/Plumbing
Utility Chase	Boiler Plant routes under Kirman to east end of
Bldg 1 Center Wing	
Heat Aerator	Bldg 8 Boiler Plant
Condensate Tank in pit	Bldg 8 Boiler Plant
Boiler Mud Drums (3ea)	Bldg 8 Boiler Plant
Boiler Steam Drums (3ea)	Bldg 8 Boiler Plant
Boiler Fire boxes (3ea)	Bldg 8 Boiler Plant
Electrical Vaults	Adjacent to Bldgs 1D & 12, Courtyard
Sewers/Storms Drains	Facility Grounds
Communication Vaults	Facility Grounds

1.7 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the

event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.8 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads. (FAR 52.236-10)
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor.

- H. All buildings in the vicinity of the project will be occupied during construction. These include a Community Living Center, a Specialty Clinic and a number of clinical spaces and offices. The Contractor shall keep noise, vibration and dust to a minimum. At the discretion of the COR, any activity which creates excessive noise, vibration, dust and/or impede walkways, access, etc., shall be performed after hours.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary or protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet)

minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: **Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times.** Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR

COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services (assuming no impact to patient care) to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 21 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.9 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list:

1. Existing conditions of the site and surrounding surface areas.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which

would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor. (FAR 52.236-9)
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the

environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.12 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.13 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey

shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or

similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.20 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity,

etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified. All Maintenance and Operating Manuals must be delivered and received by the VA prior to project acceptance by the VA.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered as follows; One hardcopy and one electronic copy to the Projects Section, and three hardcopies to the Operations and Maintenance section. These should be coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly

explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. Construction Sign should give credit to three entities: General Contractor, Design Firm, and "Construction Planning and Management by FMS Projects Section." All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above

ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

1.24 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.25 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. Coordinate with the COR for all contractual photos. Contractual photos are described below.

C. Video may not be substituted for the contractual photos.

D. Contractual photos are to be produced in color and include:

1. Pre-construction photos. Before construction, a set of photos shall be taken of the project associated exterior and interior features. Ensure any discrepancies in the existing conditions are noted. Any discrepancies not noted will initially be considered as contractor caused.

2. Weekly Construction Progress photos. Once work has started, up to Final Inspection, photos are to be taken weekly documenting

- construction progress (or lack thereof) for that week. It is expected a minimum of twenty photos will be taken each week. Especially critical are photos documenting all utility runs/fixtures prior to installation of any building feature covering those locations.
3. The following describes in greater detail specific construction features to capture in the photos:
- a. As-built condition of pre-slab utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring slabs, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage.
 - b. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage.
 - c. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage.
 - d. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each room including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage.
 - e. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones.
 - f. 360 degree panorama. In addition to the weekly progress photos, after all utilities are roughed in for a room, and before those utilities are covered, the room must be photographed with an

overlapping photograph technique. In addition to the walls, the entire floor and ceiling shall be included. The rotation angle shall not exceed 30 degrees between shots. Each wall shall be identified by markings on the wall (or paper secured to the wall) identifying the Date, the Room Name/Number and the North/South/East/West aspect.

- g. PDF Floor Plan Linked Photos. In addition to the weekly progress photos, after all utilities are roughed in for a room, and before those utilities are covered, the room, to include walls, floor, and ceiling, must be photographed with an overlapping photograph technique. A PDF of the floor plan shall be modified to include mouse clickable links to the photos. The links shall be small rectangles sized and placed to the specific location of a wall/floor/ceiling shown in the associated photo. Each wall/floor/ceiling shall be identified by markings identifying the date, the room name/number and the north/south/east/west aspect.
- E. Photos shall be submitted not later than two weeks following the date of the photograph.
- F. Photos shall be submitted to the VA in digital form (JPG) in the highest resolution which results in a file size of less than 4MB. Photos shall be submitted on CD/DVD or a FTP site created by the contractor (and accessible by the VA). A CD/DVD containing all the contractual photos shall be submitted within one week of Final Inspection.
- G. If the project included any change to the exterior appearance, then submit a framed photograph:
 - 1. A minimum of six digital photos are to be taken of the exterior for this purpose and provided to the VA. Coordinate the perspective of each photo with the VA.
 - 2. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 16" x 20" color prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
 - 3. The VA will select one image to be printed 16"x20" in color.
 - 4. The printed image is to be placed in a 21" x 27" wood frame/glass to include appropriate matting. The frame shall be 1.75" wide and 7/8" deep. Coordinate the frame style, and the finishes for the matting and the frame with the VA.

H. File Name. The filename for every photo submitted shall be formatted as follows: date, title. The date shall be first to allow sorting by date, the date shall be formatted as yyyyymmdd to indicate the date the photograph was taken. The title shall describe the location and purpose. Ex: 140603 Room C2345 east wall utilities.

1.26 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15**PROJECT SCHEDULES****(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)****PART 1- GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.

3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the

Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
- c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
- e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building,

for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications:

Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

- E. Overall project schedule must be updated each month. A two to three week lookahead schedule must be submitted by the close of business, on the Friday of each week.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update.
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule,

discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file(s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and

predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

-- END --

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, as well as any other major items of equipment whether or not specifically stated, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall

refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail, or as otherwise directed by the CO, and shall contain the list of items, name of Cemetery, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Cemetery, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- . In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
 1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other

previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Cemetery location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to K. F. DAVIS ENGINEERING INC, (Architect-Engineer) 530 La Gonda Way, Suite E, Danville CA 94526.

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2015Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. All lifts at the VA Reno campus are considered critical. In addition, a critical lift is a lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the

authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

F. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
 - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;

- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

- b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 [] calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting

Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has to be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in

accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall

include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 2. The Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: VA Reno. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative

- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 5) Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative .
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of

conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and

dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step

skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch

for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Project Manager Contracting Officer Representative.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity

of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Project Contracting Officer Representative prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Contracting Officer Representative. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT² - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT² to 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
 2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
 3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
 4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org

AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AIA	American Institute of Architects http://www.aia.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com

GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
 See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
 18928 Premiere Court
 Gaithersburg, MD 20879
 (301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SOI	Secretary of the Interior http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of
Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to
Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by
Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density
Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.)
Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of
Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium
Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density
Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.)
Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-
Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum
Tensile Strength
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments
E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection
E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members
E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination
E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field

conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.

- a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES(NOT USED)

3.3 FOUNDATION CAISSONS(NOT USED)

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.

1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING(NOT USED)

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE (NOT USED)

3.8 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the

- Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
 4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
- 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
- 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
- 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
- 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.

- b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- A. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.10 SHOTCRETE(NOT USED)

3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE(NOT USED)

3.12 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE (NOT USED)

3.13 MASONRY:

A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.

- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.

4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
- i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

- j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.15 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) or floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instance of noncompliance to COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
 - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence

- isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 5. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 6. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 7. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter stormdrains. Concrete truck cleanout areas will be established to properly contain wet concrete and wash water, and prevent it from entering any nearby stormdrains or water bodies. Collect and transport wastewater to an approved discharge location identified in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 2. Monitor all stormwater catchbasins or other discharge locations affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Nevada and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.

4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	//--//
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 60 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 8. Liquid hardener.
 9. Waterstops.
 10. Expansion joint filler.
 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs

retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete
Construction and Materials and Commentary
211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Structural Lightweight Concrete
214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of
Concrete
301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather
Concreting
308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete and Commentary
347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard
Association (ANSI/AHA):

A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete

C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
Concrete

C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis

D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications

E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
 - Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
 - Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
 - PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
 - CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
 - CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

- G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

- H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the COR. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.38 mm (15 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- P. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).

- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- U. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminants for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminants.
- X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.
- Y. Non-Shrink Grout:
1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test

- data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
- AA. Waterstops:
1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
 3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
 4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.
- BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- CC. Fibers:
1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
 2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m³ (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- FF. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump. Include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an

admixture with 15% replacement by weight in all structural work. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Item	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. (psi)	Concrete Weight	Max. Water Cement Ratio
A. Foundations, Elevator Pits, Tie Beams	3000	Normal Weight	0.58
B. Slab On Grade	3500	Normal Weight	0.45
C. Columns, Beams, Walls, Elevated Slabs, Pile Caps	3500	Normal Weight	0.52
D. Normal Weight Concrete Fill over Metal Deck	3500	Normal Weight	0.52
E. Lightweight Concrete Fill over Metal Deck	3000	Lightweight (115 pcf +/- 3 pcf)	0.56

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Concrete
----------------------	---------------------------	----------------------

All Construction Types	75mm (3 inches)+/- 25mm (1 inch)	75mm (3 inches)+/-25mm (1 inch)
------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a final maximum slump of 178 mm (7 inches). The concrete shall have a maximum slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches) prior to the addition of admixture.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blue shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances

specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. // Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. // Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 - 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 - 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 - 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.

- a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor retarder.
 1. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 2. Vapor Retarder installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643-98.

- a. Unroll Vapor Retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
- b. Lap Vapor Retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls.
- c. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with specified tape.
- d. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions
- e. No penetration of the Vapor Retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
- f. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of Vapor Retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Install only as indicated and noted on Drawings. Joints not indicated on Drawings shall be so located, when approved, as to least impair strength of structure, and shall conform to typical details. Construction joints shall have level tops, vertical sides. Horizontal construction joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by removing entire surface film and exposing clean aggregate solidly embedded in mortar matrix. Joints between concrete and masonry shall be considered construction joints. Vertical construction joints need not be roughened. See Drawings for doweling and required keys. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR. For slabs, construction joints shall be in locations shown on plan. If not shown, locate at intervals not exceeding 80 feet in each direction. Refer to drawings for proper details for reinforcing at construction joints.
1. Roughen construction joints by any of following methods:
 - a. By sandblasting joint.
 - b. By thoroughly washing joint, using a high pressure hose, after concrete has taken initial set. Washing shall be done not less than 2 hours nor more than 4 hours after concrete has been poured, depending upon setting time.
 - c. By chipping and wire brushing.
 - B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
 - C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
 - D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
 - E. Just before starting new pour, horizontal and vertical joint surfaces shall be dampened (but not saturated).

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD

WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
 7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator

applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the

same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.

2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines

that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.

3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish.

- During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
 11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:
 - a) Specified overall value F_F 25/ F_L 20
 - b) Minimum local value F_F 17/ F_L 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25/ FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17/ FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:

- a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
12. Measurements
- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the

finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.

- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.17 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.

4. Hydrated lime.
5. Fine aggregate.
6. Color admixture.

- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Test mortar and materials specified.
3. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270/C270M.
 - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
 - 1) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
 - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207/C207M, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144/C144M and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type S
- E. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- F. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- G. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270/C270M.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- B. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type S Mortar: Use for engineered reinforced unit masonry work.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780/C780M.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Grout used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Ready-Mixed Grout: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. A118.6-10 - Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
3. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
4. C404-11 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
5. C476-11 - Grout for Masonry.
6. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cement.
7. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
8. C1019-14 - Sampling and Testing Grout.
9. Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC)
10. International Building Code - latest edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Grout, each type.

2. Cement.
 3. Aggregate.
 - E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Blended hydraulic cement.
 2. Portland cement.
 3. Grout.
 4. Hydrated lime.
 5. Aggregate.
 6. Color admixture.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Preconstruction Testing:
 1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 2. Grout:
 - a. Test compressive strength according to ASTM C1019 standard.
 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement containing more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 4. Aggregate:
 - a. Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.
- 1.6 DELIVERY
- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
 - B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- 1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
 - B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Quicklime: ASTM C 5
- C. Lime Putty: Made from hydrated lime or quicklime
 - 1. If made from quicklime, other than processed pulverized quicklime, slake lime and then screen through a No. 16 mesh sieve. Before using, store and protect slaked and screened lime putty for not less than 10 days.
 - 2. Processed pulverized quicklime shall be slaked for not less than 48 hours, and shall be cool when used.
 - 3. Lime putty prepared from hydrated lime may be used immediately after mixing.
 - 4. Lime putty prepared from quicklime or pulverized quicklime shall have a plasticity figure, after slaking and screening, of not less than 200, and shall weigh not less than 83 lbs. per cubic foot. Lime putty prepared from hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.
- E. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
- G. Admixture: "Sika Grout Aid"
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Blended Hydraulic Cement Recycled Content: Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.
 - 1. Color Admixture:
 - a. Pigments: ASTM C979, inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
 - b. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.

2. Grout shall have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi. Proportion by volume, and with sufficient water to produce consistency for pouring without segregation so that grout will flow into masonry joints. Grout shall conform to IBC Section 2103.
3. Fine Grout: 1 part portland cement, to which may be added not more than 1/10 part lime putty, and 3 parts sand.
 - a. Coarse grout shall be used in grout spaces 3" wide or more.
4. Add "Sika Grout Aid" admixture to grout at the rate of 1 pound per 100 pounds cementitious material.

B. Mortar

1. Mortar shall be Type S having a 28 day compressive strength of not less than 1800 psi, and shall conform to IBC Section 2103.
2. Mortar shall be made with admixtures that are proportioned, added and mixed in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.
3. Mortar mix shall be proportioned by volume; one part portland cement, not less than 1/4 part nor more than 1/2 part lime putty, and sand totaling not less than 2-1/4 nor more than 3 times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - a. Total clay content shall not exceed 2% of sand content or 6% of cement content.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.
- D. Remove debris from grout spaces.
- E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.
 1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.
 1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

3.3 GROUTING

- A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

- B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

3.4 DEFECTIVE MORTAR OR GROUT

- A. Should the strength of mortar or grout fall below that specified, remainder of Work shall be adjusted to reach required strength. Work in place representing inferior grout and mortar and indicating a strength less than the minimum specified shall be tested by taking and testing core samples. Number and location of cores shall be determined by COR.
- B. Should compression tests of cores fail to meet required strength, masonry shall be deemed to be defective and shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the VA.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
1. Exterior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
 3. Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC)
 4. International Building Code (IBC) - latest edition
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 4. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 5. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 6. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 7. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 8. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
 2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
 3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 2. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
 3. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
- H. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Mockups:
1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
 2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
 3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
 4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Tests and Inspections
1. A testing program is required prior to start of construction.
Testing program to be done in Compliance with the International

Building Code, latest edition, requirements and in collaboration with Testing Laboratory, Design team, contractor, VA and submitted for review by the VA. Requirements below are minimum requirements; additional requirements may be required in final testing program.

2. All tests and inspections herein are to be performed by an independent testing laboratory approved by the VA.
3. If masonry tests are indicated as required on the structural drawings, three sample units will be tested during construction for each 5,000 square feet of wall area. Test also three sample units prior to construction.
 - a. Units will be tested for compressive strength on both the net and gross area per ASTM C140.
 - b. Units will be tested for linear drying shrinkage per ASTM C426.
4. If masonry placement and grouting inspection is indicated as required on the structural drawings, a special inspector shall be employed per IBC Chapter 17 to inspect the placement of all units, placement of all reinforcing steel, during all grouting operations and during taking of all test specimens.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade in a dry location, protected from contamination and absorbing moisture.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Install concrete unit masonry when temperature in area surrounding work is 40 degrees F or above. Maintain temperature of work above 40 degrees F for at least 48 hours after installation. Grout shall not be placed when air temperatures fall below 20 degrees F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
 - 1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - a. Unit Weight: Lightweight.
 - b. Maximum lineal shrinkage from saturated to oven dry condition of not more than 0.065 percent.
 - c. Twenty eight day compressive strength of 1000 psi on gross area and 1900 psi on net area.
 - d. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide bond beam units, open end units and other special units as indicated. Use open end units at cells containing vertical reinforcement wherever possible.
 - 4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - 5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
 - 6. Customized Units:
 - a. Sound-Absorbing Units:
 - 1) Vertical slots in face to core areas.
 - 2) Acoustical absorption insert: Mineral fiber and metal septum, providing unit with NRC rating of 0.70.
 - b. Split-Face Units:

- 1) Split-Rib Units: Rib shapes as indicated on drawings on exposed faces.

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- B. Provide spacers to firmly hold reinforcement in place.
- C. Anchor Bolts: All anchor bolts cast in masonry shall be headed bolts with cut threads conforming to ASTM A307 or ASTM A36 or ASTM A572 gr.50 as indicated on drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Shear Keys:
 1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
 2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).
- B. Weeps:
 1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
 3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.
- E. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- F. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.

2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

G. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.

2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
 - f. Reinforced masonry partitions.
 3. Extend finished masonry partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:
- F. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
 5. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
 6. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- G. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- I. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- J. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.
 2. Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.

K. Chases:

1. See drawings for requirements where pipes and conduits occur within walls.

L. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

M. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

N. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

O. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:

1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
2. Slabs: 7 days.
3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

A. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid

anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

B. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. See drawings for anchorage requirements at steel beams and columns.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brace bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 1. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.

- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 18 mm (3/4 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Types and Uses:

- 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
- 2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
- 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
- 4. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
8. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
9. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
10. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
11. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
12. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
13. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter, 1 inch minimum.
14. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
15. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
16. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties. Lap reinforcing bars per the CMU General Notes on the Structural General Notes drawing sheet.
17. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars.
18. Grout cells of concrete masonry units solid unless noted otherwise.
19. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
20. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:

1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for minimum 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.8 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.
 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:
 1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
 2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to 1.2 m (4 feet) maximum height before grouting.
 2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
 3. If mortar has been allowed to set prior to grouting, remove all fins protruding more than ½ inch into grout space.
- High Lift Method:
4. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
 5. Place grout in 1.2 m (4 feet) maximum lifts.

D. High Lift Grouting

1. Lay up walls, subject to maximum height limitations of Masonry Standards Joint Committee, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures Table 1.16.1
2. Provide clean out holes at the bottom of every pour in cells containing vertical reinforcement. Construct clean out courses with open bottom bond beam units inverted to permit cleaning of all cells by flushing. Cleanouts shall be not less than 3x4inch openings cut from one face shell. Do not plug clean out holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected.
3. Clean mortar droppings from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Remove mortar fins protruding more than ½ inch into the grout space by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses or by washing the grout space at least twice a day during erection using a high pressure stream of water.
4. Do not place grout in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 72 hours and clean out plugs have cured 48 hours.
5. Place grout in lifts not to exceed 4 feet in height, with a waiting period between lifts, dependent on weather and absorption rate of the masonry, in order to place the succeeding lift after the preceding lift becomes plastic but prior to initial set. The first lift shall be consolidated using mechanical vibrators. After the required waiting period, place the second lift and consolidate with the vibrator, reconsolidating the lift below to a depth of 12 to 18 inches. Repeat the waiting, placing and consolidating process until the top of the grout pour is reached. Reconsolidate the top lift after the required waiting period. The high lift grouting of any section of wall between lateral flow barriers shall be completed to

the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of clean out holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned.

3.10 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings.
- F. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- G. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- H. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum grout pour height specified.

F. Grouting:

1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.

2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 sq. mm (10 sq. inches), respectively.
2. Lay up walls, subject to maximum height limitations of Masonry Standards Joint Committee, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures Table 1.16.1.
3. Provide clean out holes at the bottom of every pour in cells containing vertical reinforcement. Construct clean out courses with open bottom bond beam units inverted to permit cleaning of all cells by flushing. Cleanouts shall be not less than 3x4inch openings cut from one face shell. Do not plug clean out holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.2 m (4 feet) for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).

7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.
10. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
11. Do not place grout in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 72 hours and clean out plugs have cured 48 hours. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
12. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.2 m (4 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. The first lift shall be consolidated using mechanical vibrators. After the required waiting period, place the second lift and consolidate with the vibrator, reconsolidating the lift below to a depth of 12 to 18 inches. Repeat the waiting, placing and consolidating process until the top of the grout pour is reached. Reconsolidate the top lift after the required waiting period. The high lift grouting of any section of wall between lateral flow barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of clean out holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned.
13. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
14. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.

15. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.12 Sealer

- A. Contractor shall provide and install minimum two coats, Thoroseal masonry sealer at all CMU walls. Thoroseal product shall meet all state vapor requirements. Sealer shall be clear and non-gloss product.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.14 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.

4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.15 Defective Masonry

- A. Materials or workmanship not conforming to appearance or strength specified, will be deemed defective and shall be removed and replaced at no cost to VA.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- F. Steel Framing: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
- G. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Steel Support: Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.
- I. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
 4. 341-10: Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
 5. 358-10: Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel - latest edition
 2. D1.8 - Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement - latest edition
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.

2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
 6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 8. A325-14 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 9. A490-14a - Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 10. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 11. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 12. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 13. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
 14. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall include complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams.
2. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
3. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.
4. Dimensions required to locate structural steel for manufactured items such as mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, dock levelers, etc., shall be coordinated and provided by the General Contractor. General Contractor shall also coordinate and provide dimensions to locate structural steel for window washing supports such as davits, tie-backs, etc.

C. Procedures:

1. Provide weld procedures for both prequalified welds and special welds to be submitted to the Owner's Testing Laboratory and the Architect.
2. Provide installation procedure and inspection for direct tension indicator washers detailed in supplemental specifications provided by the manufacturer for approval.
3. Procedures shall be submitted for both shop and field welds.

D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Fabricator with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications:

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: SEE SECTION 1.4.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. A testing program is required prior to start of construction.

Testing program to be done in Compliance with the 2013 CBC requirements and in collaboration with Testing Laboratory, Design team, contractor, owner and submitted for review by the agency in charge of building enforcement. Requirements below are minimum requirements; additional requirements may be required in final testing program.
2. Testing Laboratory:
 - a. An inspection and testing laboratory shall selected for testing and inspection as required by the Contract Documents. The selected laboratory shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E329 (Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies used in Construction). Documentary evidence of such conformance shall be submitted to the VA.
 - b. All materials, work, methods and equipment shall be subject to inspection at the mill, fabricating plant and at the building site. Material or workmanship not complying fully with the Contract Documents will not be accepted. The Contractor shall give the Testing Laboratory reasonable notice when ready for

inspection and shall supply samples and test pieces and all facilities for inspection without extra charge.

3. Structural Steel Testing and Inspection:

- a. Structural Steel: If structural steel tests are indicated as required on the structural drawings, one tension and one bend test shall be made for each size of structural shape, plate and for each tube and pipe size. Tests to be made in accordance with requirements of appropriate ASTM designations.
- b. If structural steel tests are not indicated as required on the structural drawings, then for shapes, plates, bars, pipe and tubing, manufacturer's certified mill test reports and analysis for each heat will be acceptable for steel identifiable in accordance with indicated ASTM designation. Mill test reports shall indicate the physical and chemical properties of all structural steel used. Correlate individual heat numbers with each specified structural section.
- c. Unidentifiable Steel:
 - 1) For F_y less than or equal to 36.0 ksi : Provide one tension and elongation test and one bend for each 5 tons or fraction thereof for each size.
 - 2) For F_y greater than 36.0 ksi : Provide one tension and elongation test and one bend or flattening for each piece.
- d. Costs of retests and additional testing required by the use of unidentifiable steels shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

4. Expansion Anchors: Load test as indicated on drawings.

5. Welding Inspection:

- a. If shop or field welding inspection is indicated on the structural drawings or required by the applicable referenced standards, shop and field welded operations shall be inspected in accordance with AISC 360 Section N by a qualified welding inspector employed by the Testing Laboratory. Such inspector will be a person trained and thoroughly experienced in inspection of welds. The inspector's ability to distinguish between sound and unsound welding will be reliably established
- b. The welding inspector will make a systematic record of all welds. This record shall include:
 - 1) Identification marks of welders.
 - 2) List of defective welds.

- 3) Manner of correction of defects.
- c. The welding inspector will check the material, equipment and procedure, as well as the welds. He will also check the ability of the welder. He will furnish the Architect with a report, duly verified by him that the welding which is required to be inspected is proper, and has been done in conformity with the Contract Documents, and that he has used all means to determine the quality of the welds.
 - d. All full penetration groove welds will be subject to ultrasonic testing, as per AWS D1.1, Clause 6 "Inspection, Part "F", Ultrasonic Testing (UT) of Groove Welds. All defective welds shall be repaired and retested with ultrasonic equipment at the Contractor's expense.
 - e. Column Flanges: An area extending 6 inches above and below point where girder flanges are attached will be inspected. Column flange edges will be inspected visually and entire area ultrasonically for lamination, plate discontinuities, and non-metallic inclusions.
 - f. When ultrasonic indications arising from the weld root can be interpreted as either a weld defect or the backing strip itself, the COR will be notified. The COR or the Structural Engineer of Record may require the removal of backing strip. The backing strip will be removed at the expense of the Contractor, and if no root defect is visible the weld will be retested. If no defect is indicated on this retest, and no significant amount of base and weld metal have been removed, no further repair of welding is necessary. If a defect is indicated, it will be repaired and retested at Contractor's expense.
 - g. The ultrasonic instrumentation will be calibrated by the technician to evaluate the quality of the welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - h. Other methods of inspection, for example, X-Ray, gamma ray, magnetic particle, or dye penetrant, may be used on welds if felt necessary by the inspection laboratory, and with the approval of the VA and the Structural Engineer of Record.
 - i. Base metal thicker than 1-1/2 inches, when subjected to through thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically

inspected for discontinuities directly behind such weld before and after joint completion.

- j. End-welded studs shall be sampled, tested, and inspected per the requirements of AWS D1.1, Clause 7 Stud Welding.
- k. At the discretion of the testing agency, the ultrasonic testing frequency may be reduced but may not be less than the following:
- l. Initially, all welds requiring ultrasonic testing will be tested at the rate of 100 percent in order to establish the qualifications of each individual welder. If the reject rate is demonstrated to be less than 5 percent of the welds tested for each welder, then the frequency of testing for that welder may be reduced to 25 percent. If the reject rate increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing will be re-established until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent. The percentage of rejects will be calculated for each welder independently.
- m. A sampling of a least 40 completed welds will be made for such reduction evaluation. Reject rate is defined as the number of welds containing rejectable defects divided by the number of welds completed. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 ft in length where the effective throat is 1" or less, each 12 inch increment or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 ft in length where the effective throat is greater than 1", each 6 inch of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.

6. High Strength Bolting Tests and Inspection:

- a. Furnish certified test reports for each lot of bolts in accordance with Section 9 of ASTM A325 and A490. Install bolts under the supervision of a qualified inspector in accordance with Section 9, Research Council "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts".
- b. If high strength bolting inspection is indicated on the structural drawings or required by the applicable referenced standards, the testing laboratory shall provide inspection in accordance with AISC 360 Section N.
- c. While the work is in progress, the Inspector shall determine that the requirements of this Specification are met in the work. The Inspector shall observe the calibration procedures and shall

monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is properly used to tighten all bolts.

- 1) In addition to the requirement of the foregoing paragraph, for all connections specified to be slip critical (SC), the Inspector shall assure that the specified procedure was followed to achieve the pretension specified in the AISC. The pretension shall be verified by the inspector for these bolts.
- 2) Bolts in connections identified as not being slip-critical nor subject to direct tension need not be inspected for bolt tension other than to ensure that the piles of the connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes:
 1. ASTM A992
 2. ASTM A572, Grade 50.
- B. M and S Shapes:
 1. ASTM A36 unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- C. Channel and Angles:
 1. ASTM A36 unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- D. Plates and Bars:
 1. ASTM A36 unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
 2. AISC group 4 and 5 shapes and plates greater than 2 inches thick: ASTM A36 and/or ASTM A572 Grade 50 with supplementary requirements S91 Fine Austenitic Grain Size and S5 Charpy V-Notch Impact Test. For location of Charpy V-Notch test, see ASTM A6 Supplementary Requirement S30. Charpy V-Notch test shall be per ASTM A673, frequency P and shall meet a minimum average value of 20 ft-lbs absorbed energy at 70 degrees F.
- E. Hollow Structural Sections:
 1. ASTM A500, Grade B
- F. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

G. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 as indicated on the drawings.
2. Bolt Specifications: Bolts shall conform to the requirements of the current edition of the Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, ASTM A325, Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, ASTM A490 as indicated on drawings.
3. Bolt Geometry: Bolt dimensions shall conform to the current requirements of the American National Standards Institute for Heavy Hex Structural Bolts, ANSI Standard B18.2.1. The length of bolts shall be such that the end of the bolt will be flush with or outside the face of the nut when properly installed.
4. Nut Specifications: Nuts shall conform to the current chemical and mechanical requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts, ASTM A563, Appendix Table X1.1. Provide Grade A Heavy Hex nuts for Grade 36 and 55 threaded rods. Provide Grade DH or ASTM A194-2H Heavy Hex nuts for Grade 105 threaded rod.
5. Washers: Flat circular washers and square or rectangular beveled washers shall conform to the current requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers, ASTM F436. Washers for base plates shall conform to ASTM F844 and shall be placed top and bottom of plate.
6. Tension Control Fastener System: Bolts shall conform to the requirements of the current edition of the Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials for Twist Off Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, ASTM F1852, providing equivalent properties to ASTM A325 or A490 as indicated on drawings.
7. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
8. Anchor Bolts: All anchor bolts cast in concrete or masonry shall be headed bolts with cut threads conforming to ASTM F1554 grade 36, 55 (weldable per S1 Supplementary Requirements), or 105 as indicated on drawings.
9. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assembly structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated to provide the flattest floor possible. The contractor shall coordinate member tolerances with finishes.
- B. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
- C. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
- D. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
- E. Unless noted otherwise, make holes 1/16 inches larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- F. Welding, Shop and Field: Weld by shielded arc method, submerged arc method, flux cored arc method, or other method approved by AWS. Perform welding in accordance with AWS Code. All welders, both manual and automatic, shall be certified in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure" for the Work to be performed. See paragraph "welding" herein, for detailed requirements. If sizes of fillet welds are not shown on drawings, use AWS minimum weld size but not less than 3/16 inch fillet welds.

- G. Bolt Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing.
- H. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
- I. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces and remove all burrs. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
- J. AISC Group 4 and 5 shapes and built up members shall meet the requirements for joints in AISC Sections J1.5, J1.6, J2.7 and M2.2.
- K. High Strength Bolts:
 - 1. Installation and Tightening:
 - 2. Handling and Storage of Fasteners: Fasteners shall be protected from dirt and moisture at the job site. Only as many fasteners as are anticipated to be installed and tightened during a work shift shall be taken from protected storage. Fasteners not used shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the shift. Fasteners shall not be cleaned of lubricant that is present in as-delivered condition.
 - 3. Tension Calibrator: A tension measuring device shall be required at all job sites where bolts in slip-critical joints are being installed and tightened. The tension measuring device shall be used to confirm: (1) the suitability to satisfy the requirements of AISC for the complete fastener assembly, including lubrication if required to be used in the work, (2) calibration of wrenches, if applicable, and (3) the understanding and proper use by the bolting crew of the method to be used. The frequency of confirmation testing, the number of tests to be performed and the test procedure shall be as specified in 1.d. below, as applicable. The accuracy of the tension measuring device shall be confirmed through calibration by an approved testing agency at least annually.
 - 4. Joint Assembly and Tightening of Shear/Bearing Connections: Bolts in connections not within the slip-critical category shall be installed in properly aligned holes, but need only be tightened to the snug tight condition. The snug tight condition is defined as the tightness that exists when all plies in a joint are in firm contact. This may be attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. If a slotted

hole occurs in an outer ply, a flat hardened washer or common plate washer shall be installed over the slot.

5. Joint Assembly and Tightening of Connections Requiring Full Pre-tensioning. Slip-critical connections shall be installed in properly aligned holes and tightened by one of the following methods.
6. Turn-of-nut Tightening: When turn-of-nut tightening is used, hardened washers are not required except as specified in the AISC. A representative sample of not less than three bolts and nuts of each diameter, length and grade to be used in the work shall be checked at the start of work in a device capable of indicating bolt tension. The test shall demonstrate that the method of estimating the snug-tight condition and controlling turns from snug tight to be used by the bolting crews develops a tension not less than five percent greater than the tension required for slip-critical connections.
7. Installation of Alternate Design Bolts: A representative sample of not less than three bolts of each diameter, length and grade shall be checked at the job site in a device capable of indicating bolt tension. The test assembly shall include flat hardened washers, if required in the actual connection, arranged as in the actual connections to be tensioned. The calibration test shall demonstrate that each bolt develops a tension not less than five percent greater than the tension required by AISC. Manufacturer's installation procedure shall be followed for installation of bolts in the calibration device and in all connections. When alternate design features of the fasteners involve an irreversible mechanism such as yield or twist-off of an element, bolts shall be installed in all holes of the connection and initially brought to a snug tight condition. All fasteners shall then be tightened, progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the connection to the free edges in a manner that will minimize relaxation of previously tightened fasteners prior to final twist-off or yielding of the control or indicator element of the individual fasteners. In some cases, proper tensioning of the bolts may require more than a single cycle of systematic tightening.
8. Mark bolts that have been completely tightened with an identifying symbol.

2.4 WELDING

- A. General: Quality of materials and design and fabrication of all welded connections shall conform to AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building," "AWS Code for Welding in Building Construction," and requirements of this section.
- B. Location and type of all welds shall be as shown. Make no other welded splices, except those shown on drawings, without prior approval of the architect.
- C. Automatic Welding: Use electrode wire and flux for automatic and semi-automatic welding acceptable to Structural Engineer. All methods, sequences, qualification and procedures, including preheating, and post heating if necessary, shall be detailed in writing and submitted to the Structural Engineer for review.
- D. Qualification of Welders:
 - 1. Structural steel welding: Manual and automatic welds for structural steel construction shall be made only by operators who have been previously qualified by tests, as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 - 2. Welders shall be checked by welding inspector. Those not doing satisfactory work may be removed, and may be required to pass qualification tests again. All qualification testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.
 - 3. Only welders whose weld procedures and pre-qualification by testing that have passed shall be considered qualified for such welds.
- E. Control cooling process after weld is completed by either step down post heat or thermal blankets as determined by procedures and prequalification.
- F. Box columns and built-up members shall have ultrasonic testing before and after welding.
- G. Flame cut surfaces shall be ground to remove contaminated steel layer to provide welds proper fusion without impurities.
- H. Preparation of surface: Surfaces to be welded shall be free of loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material.
- I. Welding equipment: Welding equipment to be used in each case shall be acceptable to welding inspector. Use equipment with suitable devices to regulate speed, and manually adjust operating amperage and voltage. The

amperage capacity shall be sufficient to overcome line drop, and to give adequate welding heat.

- J. Remove runoff tabs and grind surfaces smooth where the tabs would interfere with fireproofing and architectural finishes.
- K. End-welded studs:
 - 1. Automatic end-welded studs: Automatically end-weld in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in such a manner as to provide complete fusion between the end of the stud and the plates. There shall be no porosity or evidence of lack of fusion between the welded end of the stud and the plate. The stud shall decrease in length during welding approximately 1/8 inch for 5/8 inch, and 3/16 inch for 3/4 inch diameter. Stud sizes indicated on drawings represent the finish stud height.
 - 2. Fillet-end welded studs: Studs may be welded using prequalified FCAW, GMAW, or SMAW processes provided the requirements of the AWS D1.1 Chapter 7 Section 7.5.5 are met as well as any other pertinent requirements of D1.1.
- L. Provide mill camber as shown on the construction documents within AISC tolerance. Place mill tolerance upward for all beams specified no camber.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
 - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain galvanizing for structural steel exterior applications.

- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded

and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Structural steel erection: Comply with AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building", latest edition.

B. Erection Sequence: Erect steel in accordance with special erection sequences where special erection sequences are indicated on the contract documents.

C. Before and during erection, keep all structural steel clean. Ship, handle and store steel in manner to avoid injury to members. Steel members showing evidence to rough handling or injury will be rejected.

D. Mark each member with erection identification corresponding to mark shown on erection drawings. Carefully plan erection of structural steel so that no cutting and removal of material will be necessary. Do not torch burn in the field, unless specifically permitted by Engineer.

E. Provide sufficient bracing, shoring and guys to effect safe and satisfactory erection. Provide bracing and shoring capable of holding steel work plumb and properly aligned while field connections are being made, and until lateral force resisting elements are deemed by Architect capable of bracing structure. Temporary bracing shall be adequate to resist lateral forces from wind or seismic prior to the completion of the lateral resisting system.

F. Set bearing and base plates with extreme care. Bring level, to line and grade with leveling plates or by leveling nuts and bolts. Grout solid under plates with a flowable non-shrink grout per Section 03 30 00 prior to applying vertical load.

G. Field Assembly: Set structural framing accurately to the lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust the various members forming a

part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

- H. Shimming or other adjustments not indicated on drawings shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. Level and plumb individual members of the structure within specified AISC tolerances except as noted herein. Column shimming shall be 1/4 inch.
- I. All welds shall be full and clean, and conform to AISC and AWS specifications.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Individual pieces shall be erected so that the deviation from plumb, level and alignment shall not exceed 1 to 500 plus:
 - 1. The maximum displacement of the center line of columns adjacent to elevator shafts, from the established column line, shall not be more than 1 inch at any point.
 - 2. In order to provide a true, flat plane for the exterior elevations, install all steel framing at the exterior walls of the building, so that the center lines of such framing does not vary by more than 1 inch for the length of the building. Also install each vertical member on such grids so that its vertical center line does not vary by more than 1/2 inch from a vertical line for each story and 1 inch for its full height.
 - 3. All columns and beams shall adhere to Section M2.7 of the referenced "Specification for Structural Steel for Buildings" which states that completed members shall be free of twists, bends, and open joints. Take special care that column base plates are parallel and perpendicular to faces of columns and that bolt holes are accurately placed.
- K. Temporary Flooring:
 - 1. Provide planking and scaffolding necessary in connection with erection of structural steel, support of erection machinery, and construction materials. Temporary floors and use of steel shall be as required by applicable regulatory requirements.
 - 2. If steel decking is used as a working platform, it shall be temporarily tack-welded to supports to extent necessary for such use in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. The concentrated loading from welding machines and other heavy machinery

required for steel erection shall be distributed by planking or other approved means. Metal decking that becomes damaged as the result of being used as a working platform shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

- L. Tower Crane: The design for the support and bracing for a tower crane shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor. The design shall be prepared by a structural engineer licensed in the state of California. Drawings and calculations shall be stamped and signed by the structural engineer. Concentric, torsional, and/or eccentric loading to the main structure shall be resolved by the addition of structural steel for shear tabs, stiffeners, drag ties, bracing struts, etc., Such items shall be designed, detailed, furnished and installed by the contractor.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Prior to prime coat application, clean all loose rust, mill scale, oil, dirt, and all other materials from all steel to be left exposed. Use hand tool, power tool, sandblasting, chemical cleaning, and any other method necessary to provide a smooth, sound surface for painting. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- B. Shop prime all steel except the following:
1. Steel encased in concrete.
 2. Contact surfaces for slip-critical (sc) high strength bolts.
 3. Areas within 4 inches of field welds.
 4. Tops of members to receive metal decking.
 5. Steel to be fireproofed.
- C. Clean contact surfaces of high strength bolts of all burrs and material which might prevent solid seating of the parts. Steel to receive bolts shall be primer painted except beneath the contact area of slip-critical bolts.
- D. After erection, field touch up all welded areas, high strength bolts and damaged areas. For all steel to remain exposed, remove all blemishes, paint drips, and touch up prime coat.
- E. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- F. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. All exterior steelwork and all interior steelwork subjected to wet conditions or fumes, including all welds, bolts, washers and other connection components, shall be primed and painted or hot-dip

galvanized, as specified by Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. In the absence of Section 09 91 00, all exterior steelwork and all interior steelwork subjected to wet conditions and fumes, including all welds, bolts, washers and other connection components, shall be hot-dip galvanized, conforming to the requirements set forth in ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A153/A153M.

3.3 HOISTING AND BRACING

- A. Provide all hoisting and erecting equipment and power.
- B. Provide and maintain any and all safety railings, toe boards, etc., required for the erection of steel framing and metal decking.
- C. Brace the erected frame in a manner which will assure safety and proper alignment to receive the metal decking and until the concrete slabs have been poured and have set.
- D. Erect building frame true and level. Erect columns in a manner to allow for movement due to welding shrinkage and thermal expansion and contraction of framing. Check plumbness after erection of each level. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection. Provide temporary bracing where necessary to maintain frame stability and to support required loads, including equipment and its operation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record Survey:
 - 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to check the alignment, plumbness, elevation, and overall accuracy of the erected framing at appropriate stages during construction and at completion of erection. Prior to erection, a survey shall be made of the as-built locations of all anchor rods and other embedded items associated with the attachment of structural steel. The party providing the survey shall submit written verification that the entire installation is in accordance with the contract documents and meets the allowable erection tolerances as set forth in the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".
 - 2. Columns shall be verified at each lift. Column shim details and procedures shall be submitted for review.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.
2. Acoustic metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Steel Shapes: Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Holes for Mechanical and Electrical Work: Divisions 21, 22, and 26.
1. Cutting and reinforcing of holes for plumbing and electrical conduits shall be part of this work providing holes are located by the mechanical and electrical contractors prior to or during installation. Cutting and reinforcing of holes after installation shall be the responsibility of those trades requiring them.
 2. Miscellaneous connection requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work: Divisions 21, 22 and 26.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.
1. S100-12 - Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
 4. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 5. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

- E. FM Global (FM):
 - 1. 1-28-15 - Wind Design.
 - 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - 1. MIL-P-21035B - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.
- H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):
 - 1. No. 31-07 - Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.
- I. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
 - 2. 580-13 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
 - 2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 - 3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 - 4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.
 - 3. Manufacturer shall provide affidavits of approval by the International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) for the metal decking shapes proposed.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.
 - 2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.
 - 3. Show noise reduction coefficient test results.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.
- B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
 - 1. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 or 2 hour rated roof assembly, as specified on the Architectural drawings.
 - 2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) (for acoustic deck where noted on the drawings): Minimum 0.90 when tested according to ASTM C423.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - DECK SYSTEMS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. ASC Steel Deck.
 - 2. Verco Manufacturing Co.
 - 3. Manufacturers of materials are indicated to set a standard for design and product performances.
 - 4. Subject to the requirements of Division 1, products of manufacturers not indicated may be proposed for substitution, provided that they are equal in design, product performance and warranty to the products specified and have ICC approval.

5. The burden of proof of equality of proposed products is on the Contractor.
- B. Provide deck sections, type and gage as indicated on the drawings. Other manufacturers producing deck complying with these Specifications, and having equivalent properties and dimensions will be subject to the VA's review upon submission of substantiating data, and may be used only if equivalent to deck sections specified, in the VA's opinion.
- C. All deck units shall be approved by International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) for use as a diaphragm.
- D. Diaphragm shear capacities shall be comparable (within 5%) to those listed on the drawings for the deck, welding, and spans indicated.
- E. Units shall be in lengths to span two or more supports. Where steel layout does not permit two-span minimums, notify the VA and the Structural Engineer prior to fabrication.
- F. All deck units shall have male and female interlocking side joints.
- G. All deck units with concrete or insulating concrete shall be vented to provide 1% open area.
- H. Prior to covering or filling with insulation, roofing, or placing concrete over metal decking, verify and coordinate installation requirements of suspended metal framing, suspended acoustical ceiling systems, mechanical and electrical work or other items as required. Provide inserts, clips, anchors or fasteners as indicated or as otherwise required to provide for the complete and proper installation of suspended items from the metal deck. Support of items from roof metal deck shall be limited to suspended ceiling systems only.
- I. Verify and coordinate locations, patterns, spacing, etc. of suspension members and connectors required by other Sections of the Specifications and as shown on drawings.
- J. Where suspension or hanger wires are required under other Sections, verify and coordinate locations, patterns, spacings, etc. with the appropriate trade. Drill holes at bottom of deck flutes of sufficient size to pass support wires. Wire supports shall be looped and secured with a minimum of three (3) tight turns around a minimum 1 1/2" x 8" long furring channel or No. 3 x 12" long reinforcing bar centered above the hole and laid in the deck flutes. Pig tail loops into the concrete will not be permitted unless approved by the General Contractor. Place no wires in flute with side lap.

- K. At unfilled metal deck or as otherwise indicated, required or shown, provide individual 18 gauge by 1 1/2" wide galvanized hanger tabs 6" long and having 2" round holes for attaching tie wires. Tabs shall be hooked over male portion of each edge joint at 16" on center before female joint of next sheet is placed over it. As an alternate, #3x12" long reinforcing bars centered above the hole and laid in the deck flutes may be used. No loading other than suspended ceilings may be suspended from metal deck without concrete fill. Suspend all piping, ducting, conduit and equipment from steel beams.
- L. Structural Properties: Deck shall have minimum structural properties as indicated on Structural Drawings.
- M. Accessories to be furnished shall include the following:
 - 1. Cell closures where shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Light gauge plate fillers attached to deck to provide an uninterrupted roof plane.
 - 3. Drain sumps and/or roof drain mounting plates as detailed.
 - 4. Cell end closures column flashing and miscellaneous closures to prevent concrete leakage.
 - 5. Miscellaneous accessories incidental to erection of deck.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating unless noted otherwise on the drawings
- B. Painted Steel Sheet (where painted deck is indicated on the drawings): ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade C or D, shop primed
- C. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Acoustic Deck: Cellular deck profile, SDI Publication No. 31.
- F. Acoustic Insulation (where acoustic deck is indicated on the drawings): Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber type, profile matching deck flute profile.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.5 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed and FM Global approved as metal roof deck panels.
 - 1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.
 - 1. Deck Style: As indicated on the drawings
 - 2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Material: The steel sheets shall have received, before being formed, a metal protective coating of zinc conforming to ASTM-A653 Class G60 coating
- C. Acoustic Metal Roof Deck Units: Single-pan fluted units with perforated vertical webs.
 - 1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Material: The steel sheets shall have received, before being formed, a metal protective coating of zinc conforming to ASTM-A653 Class G60 coating
 - 3. Provide acoustical insulation to fill roof deck flutes.
- D. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits. Bare metal deck may only be used to support suspended ceiling systems with acoustic tile.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
 - 1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.
- B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
 - 1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
 - 2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.

- a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
- 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
- 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
- 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
- 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
- 7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.

- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.
- B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports unless shown otherwise on the Structural Drawings.
- C. Deck shall be laid true to line, shall conform to profile shown on Drawings, and shall be without deformations, creases, wrinkles or noticeable defects.
- D. Connections: Deck shall be secured to structural frame by use of 3/4" diameter fusion welds. Minimum number and spacing of connections shall be as indicated on Structural Drawings.
- E. The metal deck shall be fastened to all structural members both parallel and perpendicular. Spread deck and modify layout where structural members are parallel to the metal deck ribs.
- F. Bend decking to conform to slopes and warps as required for solid contact to framing that allows proper welding.
- G. Shoring for metal decking shall be provided by the contractor as required and as indicated in the corresponding ICC-ES report. Coordinate shoring requirements for construction live load (and concrete placement) with the manufacturer.
- H. All deck units shall break over beams.
- I. Provide low ribs at all beams parallel to deck. As an alternate, the deck may be broken and infilled with a flat pan to provide deck welding to parallel beams.
- J. Butt deck units tight over steel beams.
- K. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.

- a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
- 4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
- 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
 - a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
 - b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
 - d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
- 6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required by the Structural drawings.
- L. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
 - 2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Combined recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Contract documents may not be used as shop drawings.
 - 1. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 - 2. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.
 - 3. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.
- E. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Shape of decking section.
 - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- F. Test Report (ICC-ES) - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- G. Test Report (ICC-ES) - Stud base qualification.

- H. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- I. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the quantity, pattern, spacing and configuration of shear studs for each beam and girder.
- J. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings. Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- K. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.
- L. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.
- M. Power Actuated Tool Operator Certificates.
- N. Welders qualifications.
- O. Floor areas to receive concrete fill over metal deck: Provide a work plan detailing the means and methods to be used for placement of concrete, including screeding procedures and locations of any construction joints, which will achieve the performance criteria noted in 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE Section 3.13, subsection B.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fire Safety
 - 1. Underwriters' Label: Provide composite metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Building Materials Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
 - 2. FM Listing: Provide composite metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.
 - 3. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.
- C. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.
- D. Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator: Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

- E. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S-100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A108-13.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard
Quality
- A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress
Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1/D1.1M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008)....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. FM Global (FM):
- APP Guide.....Approval Guide
- DS 1-28-2012.....Design Wind Loads
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair
- H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
- Bld Mat Dir(Annually)...Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.

- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Combined recycled content not less than 75 percent.
- C. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G60 unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Thickness not less than indicated on drawings.
- D. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 psi) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 psi) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum. Elongation in 2 inches - 20 percent.
1. Provide studs of uniform diameter, with heads concentric and on same axis to shaft.
 2. Provide studs, after welding, free from substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector.
 3. Do not paint or galvanize studs.
 4. Provide size of studs as shown on drawings.
 5. Provide studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacturer of shear studs, and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- F. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- G. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- H. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required

to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.

4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. All deck units shall be approved by International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) for use as a diaphragm.
 - 1. Diaphragm shear capacities shall be comparable (within 5%) to those listed on the drawings for the deck, welding, and spans indicated.
- C. All deck units with concrete or insulating concrete shall be vented to provide 1% open area.
- D. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.
- E. Provide integral system with single point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning electrical and similar items.
 - 1. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 305 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 610 mm or 914 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely.
 - 2. Provide suspension system capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at one hanger attachment point.
 - 3. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.
 - 1. Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
 - 1. Do not overload deck units once placed.
 - 2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 2 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
 - 1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
 - 2. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
 - 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if provided, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by use of 3/4" diameter fusion welds. Minimum number and spacing of connections shall be as indicated on the Structural drawings.
- J. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
 - 1. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
 - 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.

3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
 4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
 6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.
 7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown. Provide reinforcement around openings as required by the Structural drawings.
- N. Install shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck in conformance to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 7.

3.2 CLEANING:

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items:
 - 2. Railings:

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.

- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength

- A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Use 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot) where vehicular loads occur.
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.

2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.

- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.

- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
6. Provide supports for ceiling hung pilasters at dressing booths and entrance screen to toilet room similar to support for toilet stall pilasters.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions, see drawings for backing requirements unless noted otherwise below.
2. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
 2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
 3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
 4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
 5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
 6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.
- E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
 2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
 3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.
- F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:
1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
 2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.
 3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.
- G. For Operating Room Light:
1. Fabricate as shown to suit equipment furnished.
 2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.
- H. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:
1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.
 2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
 3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.
- I. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.

2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

J. Supports for Communion Rail Posts in Chapel:

1. Fabricate one steel plate support for each post as shown.
2. Drill for fasteners.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Elevator Entrance Wall Opening.

1. Fabricate of channel shapes, plates, and angles as shown.
2. Weld or bolt head to jamb as shown.
3. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and top of jamb members extended to structure above for framed construction.
 - a. Provide holes for anchors.
 - b. Weld head to jamb members.

B. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.

- b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
- C. Frames for Breech Opening:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
 - 2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.
- D. Frames for Lead Lined Doors:
 - 1. Obtain accurate dimensions and templates from suppliers of lead lined doors, finish hardware, and hollow steel door frames.
 - 2. Fabricate as shown for use in connection with lead lined doors.
 - 3. Deliver assembled frames with removable shipping spreaders at top and bottom.
 - 4. Extend angles at jambs from floor to structural slab above. At floors of interstitial spaces, terminate jamb sections and provide anchors as shown.
 - 5. Continuously weld plates and reinforcements to frame members and head members of angle frames between jambs.
 - 6. Weld strap anchors, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers, to the back of angles for embedment in masonry or concrete unless shown otherwise.
- 7. Type 15 Door Frames:
 - a. Structural steel angle frames with plate or bar full height to heads. Extend reinforcing at hinge cutouts two inches beyond cutout.
 - b. Fabricate top anchorage to beam side at mid height.
 - c. Weld clip angles to both legs of angle at top and bottom.
 - d. Drill clips and plates, at top and bottom for anchoring jamb angles with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts at each location.
 - e. Cut rabbet for pivot hinges and lock strike.

2.7 GUARDS

- A. Wall Corner Guards:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
 - 2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.
- B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.

2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.

3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:

1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.

2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.

3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.

D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.

2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.

3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.

4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

E. Wheel Guards:

1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.

2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.

2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.

3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.

4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.

5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.

7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 - 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
 - 4. Use riveted grating unless noted otherwise.
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
 - 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
- I. Plank Gratings:
 - 1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
 - 2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
 - 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
 - 4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
 - 5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.
- J. Cast Iron Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
 - 2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.

3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.

1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.14 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladders:
1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
 5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.
- B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.

- c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
- 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
 - 7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
 - 8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.

- b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
 - e. Provide padlock eyes where shown.
9. Chains:
- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
 - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
 - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
 - 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
 - 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
 - 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
 - 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.
- F. Stainless Steel Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
 - 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
 - 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
 - 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
 - 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

2.16 CATWALKS

- A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
- B. Fabricate stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.
- E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
 - 1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank type.
 - 2. Steel floor plate.
 - 3. Aluminum floor plate.
- F. Prime paint catwalk system.

2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

- A. Design to support a live load as specified.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles.
 - 2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
 - 3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
 - 4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 6 x 50 x 200 mm (1/4 x 2 x 8 inch) long straps with 50 mm (2 inch bent) ends.
 - 5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.
- C. Covers:
 - 1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel floor plate.
 - 2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
 - 3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
 - 4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
 - 5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.
- D. Well Lining:

1. Fabricate well linings, for access through concrete floor slabs and suspended ceilings, from hatch to ceiling hatch or ceiling openings.
2. Use steel sheet and shapes of size and thickness as shown. If not shown use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet.
3. If not shown use 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) angle braces from ceiling level on each side angled at 45 degrees to structure above.
4. Use 25 x 25 x 3 mm (1 x 1 x 1/8 inch) angle bottom flange trim welded to well lining where no ceiling hatch occurs.

E. Ceiling Hatch:

1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
2. Form hatch panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) aluminum or 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel of pan type construction with 25 mm (one inch) of mineral fiber insulation between.
3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 90 N (20 pounds) of force.
4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.

F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR

- A. Use flush, watertight, gutter type design.
- B. Cover fabricate of 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, diamond pattern floor plate.
- C. Use automatic lock hold open feature and be hung on two flush type heavy bronze hinges capable of 90 degree swing on each door leaf.
- D. Equip with locking and latching device and lifting devices; operable and accessible from both sides of doors.
- E. Doors removable without disturbing frame.
- F. Provide gutters at all joints for drainage of water.

2.19 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Galvanized ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
- B. Wall frame:
 1. Fabricate frame from steel angles or channels as shown.
 2. Continuously weld 38 x 13 mm (1-1/2 x 1/2 inch) steel channel door stop to angle frame. Cut out lock strike opening in channel.
 3. Miter and weld channel frame at corners. Reinforce corner with 3 mm (1/8 inch) plate angle.

4. Reinforce channel frame with 3 x 150 mm (1/8 x 6 inch) long steel plate at channel back to cutout for latch. Cutout lock strike opening in channel face. Drill and tap for hinge anchorage.
5. Drill jambs for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt anchors at top and bottom and not over 450 mm (18 inches) between top and bottom.
6. Fabricate frame for door to sit flush with face of frame.

C. Doors

1. Fabricate door using steel channel frame with 3 mm (1/8 inch) angle plate reinforcing at corners.
2. Miter and weld corners.
3. Fabricate lock box of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) plate and weld to channel surround.
4. Provide wire mesh constructed of 3.5 mm (0.135 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire crimped and woven into 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diamond mesh pattern. Fasten the wire mesh to door frames by bending the ends of each strand of wire over through channel clinched and welded to channel door frame.
5. Weld steel plate back-bands to channel door frame at hinge stiles only.
6. Screen on doors in exterior walls.
 - a. Fabricate rewirable frame for screen from either extruded or tubular aluminum.
 - b. Design to allow for removing or replacement frame and screening or adjoining items without damage.
 - c. Use aluminum insect screening specified.
 - d. Use stainless steel fasteners for securing screen to door.

D. Hardware:

1. Install hinged door to fixed frame with two 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) brass or bronze hinges.
2. Install lock or latch specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE in lockbox.

2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.
- D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:

1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:

1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:

1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.

F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS

- A. Secure jamb angle clips and plates, at top and bottom with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts to concrete.
- B. Secure 150 x 90 x 13 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 1/2 inch) angle to steel framing for anchorage when expansion bolts to concrete is not possible.
- C. Secure clips by welding to steel.
- D. At interstitial spaces, anchor jamb angles as shown.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.

- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of trenches, stairwells, openings in slab, dock levelers, and overhead doors where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.13 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.

2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed.
2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.

2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing.
Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with finished concrete slab or curb.
- B. Secure well linings to structure with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- C. Bolt ceiling hatch to well lining angle brace and to angle iron frames near corners and 300 mm (12 inches) on centers with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) roundhead machine screws.

- D. Coordinate sidewalk door drain connections with plumbing work.

3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR

- A. Set frame in opening so that clearance at jambs is equal and secure with expansion bolts.
- B. Use shims at bolts to prevent deformation of frame members in prepared openings.
- C. Set frame in mortar bed and build in anchors as the masonry work progresses.
- D. Grout jambs solid with mortar.
- E. Secure insect screen to inside of door with stainless steel fasteners on doors in exterior walls.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
2. Fasteners, each type used.
3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.

C. Product Data:

1. Cement board sheathing.
2. Reinforcing tape.
3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.

B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84
mm) in Thickness.

C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units

D226-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing.

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

C. Federal Specifications (FS):

UU-B-790.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

D. Gypsum Association:

GA253.....Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

- A. Conform to ASTM C1325, except as follows.
- B. Property Minimum Average Value
 - 1. Flame Spread 5
 - 2. Smoke Density 0
 - 3. Thickness 13 mm (1/2 inch)
 - 4. Minimum Width 800 mm (32 inches)
 - 5. Flexural Strength wet and dry 6895 kpa (1000 psi)
 - 6. Fastener Holding wet and dry 33 kpa (125 pounds)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586
- D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:
 - 1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
 - 2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board manufacturer.
- E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).
- B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.
- B. Installing Water Barrier over Framing Members:
 - 1. Apply roof cement or tape to framing members sufficient to adhere and support water barrier.
 - 2. Use either organic felt or water barrier.
 - 3. Apply barrier shingle fashion with horizontal joints lapped not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Lap end joints over framing, not less than 100 mm (4 inches) cemented together with roof cement, stagger end joints.

4. Do not leave over 300 mm (12-inch) wide strip exposed when work is stopped.
5. Coordinate with installation of flashing to lap water barrier over flashing. Install weeps every 600 mm (24 inches) or as detailed, directly above flashing. Provide for clear exit of water to exterior.
6. Repair torn or cut barrier with barrier patch spanning framing space cemented to surface along top and side edges.

C. Installing Cement Board Units:

1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with GA-253, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)

D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 1. Fill cracks.
 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Complete roof removal for new roof system installation.
- B. Existing Roofing System: Built-up tar and gravel. System components include, but are but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Roof insulation.
 2. Aggregate surfacing.
 3. Roofing membrane.
 4. Vapor retarder.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Expansion Roof Deck: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- B. New Roofing System: Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.
- C. Sheet Metal Counterflashing: Section 07 60 00, SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 1. FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):
 1. SNT-TC-1A - Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. C208-12 - Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 2. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 3. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
 4. C1177/C1177M-13 - Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 5. C1153-97(2003)e1 - Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging.
 6. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) - Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
 7. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

- E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 - 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Removal and installation schedule.
 - b. Removal and installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Removal and installation.
 - f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Description of temporary roof system and components.
 - 3. List of patching materials.
 - 4. Recover board fastening requirements.

5. Temporary roofing installation instructions.

D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Same installer as Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.
2. Licensed to perform asbestos abatement in Project jurisdiction when removal of asbestos-containing material is required.
3. Approved by existing roofing system warrantor when work affects existing roofing system under warranty.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.

1. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.

B. Existing Roofing Available Information:

1. The following are available for Contractor reference:
 - a. Construction drawings and project manual.
2. Examine available information before beginning work of this section.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.

D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.

1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

- B. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
- C. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect adjacent existing metal roofing system indicated to remain.
 - 1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
 - 2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.
 - 3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- D. Protect landscaping from damage.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
- G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
 - 1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
 - 2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.2 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
 - 1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
 - 2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.3 OVERBURDEN REMOVAL

- A. Remove loose aggregate from bituminous membrane surface.

3.4 COMPLETE ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing system completely, exposing structural roof deck.

3.5 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
- B. Concrete Roof Decks:
 - 1. Visually confirm concrete roof deck is dry.
 - 2. Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263 each day for each separate roof area.
 - a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed.

3.6 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

3.7 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL AT ADJACENT METAL ROOFING

- A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.
 - 1. Single Piece Counterflashings: Carefully bend counterflashing.
- B. Remove existing base flashings.
 - 1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.
- C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
 - 1. Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect waste materials in containers.
- B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.
- C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
 Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
 Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
 E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
 Materials
 F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

- E. Insulation Products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Fiberglass Insulation	5 percent biobased material
Spray Foam Insulation	7 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

2.2 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

- A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.5 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.

2.6 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.

- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
 - 3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
- B. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
 - 1. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
 - 2. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building not less than 600 mm (24 inches) or as shown.

3.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, vapor retarder, and cover board on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- B. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
 - D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
 - D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement

- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred
Catalog, www.biopreferred.gov
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.
- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.

- E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.
- F. Requirements of applicable Miami-Dade County approval for high-wind zone design.
- G. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 4. Substrate board, each type.
 - 5. Cover board, each type.
 - 6. Fastening requirements.
 - 7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.
 - 8. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 9. Product Data: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 10. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 - 1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - 2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type.
- F. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
 2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
- G. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- H. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- I. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
 1. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
 2. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - a. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- C. Vapor Retarder:
 1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
 2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).
- D. Cover Board:
 1. Cellulosic-fiber insulation board, ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
 2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
 4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.
- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, including concrete-filled steel decks Except Insulating Concrete:
1. Prime deck as specified.
 2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

3.4 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
 3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
 4. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
 5. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.
- B. Insulation Thickness:
1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
 2. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).

4. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
 1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
 2. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 24 00
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Patching and repair of exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gypsum Board Sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- B. Firestopping: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. B117-11 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
 2. C177-13 - Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
 3. C297/C297M-15 - Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
 4. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 5. C666/C666M-15 - Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
 6. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 7. D968-15 - Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.
 8. D2794-93(2010) - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
 9. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 10. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 11. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 12. E330/E330M-14 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 13. E331-00(2009) - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Wall by Uniform Static Air Pressure Differences.
 14. E2486/E2486M-13 - Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS).

15. G90-10 - Performing Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including air barriers and sealants.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Show details for penetrations, flashing, and other special applications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Two 300 mm (1 foot) square samples of EIFS finishes over cement board identical to existing adjacent EIFS installation in thickness, color, texture insulation and workmanship.

E. Test reports: Certify each product and complete system complies with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Unless greater temperature is required by system manufacturer, install products only when ambient air temperature is minimum 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) and rising and predicted to persist for 24 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant EIFS system materials against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Existing adjacent EIFS installation.
- B. Provide system components from one manufacturer.

2.2 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

- A. Description: Polymer-Based (PB) system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhered to sheathing and finished with glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and textured finish coat.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
 2. Full Scale Wall Fire Test: No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames when tested according to ASTM E119.
 3. Impact Resistance (Sample to be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25 mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application), ASTM E2486/E2486M:
 - a. High Impact Resistance - 10.2 to 17J (90-150 inch-lbs.).
 4. Structural Performance: (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application): ASTM E330/E330M, no permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
 - a. Wind Loads: Wind design criteria as indicated on structural drawings.
 5. Water Penetration: ASTM E331, no water penetration minimum 300 Pa (6.24 psf) for curtain wall assembly.
 6. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D968, 500 liters of sand with slight smoothing and no loss of film integrity.
 7. Accelerated Weathering: ASTM G90; 2000 hours with no deterioration.
 8. Salt Spray Resistance: ASTM B117; Withstand 300 hours with no deleterious effects.
 9. Water Vapor: ASTM E96/E96M; Maximum 12 g/h/sq. m (18 grains/hour/sf.).

10. Absorption-Freeze-Thaw (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) specimens; 25 mm (1 inch) insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back open), ASTM C67.
 - a. 50 Cycles: 20 hours at 9 degrees C (4 degrees F); 4-hour thaw in water.
 - b. After 50 cycles; total weight gain of maximum 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.
- C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer compatible with sheathing.
- D. Insulation:
 1. Thermal Resistance: Thermal resistance (R-value), as indicated, measured by ASTM C177.
 2. Insulating Material: ASTM C578, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with EIFS components. Age insulation minimum of 6 weeks before installation.
 3. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except maximum 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and maximum 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- E. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
- F. Accessories:
 1. Trim, control joints, weep screed, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
 2. Metal Items and Fasteners: Corrosion resistant.
- G. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of system.
 1. Minimum weight 100 g/sq. m (4.3 oz./sq. yd.).
- H. Base Coat: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (1/16 inch), complying with performance requirements.
- J. Sealant: ASTM C920; Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 1. When required, provide non-staining primer, bond breaker, and backer rods as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 2. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work.
- D. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 CONTROL JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints.
- B. Install surface control joints as follows:
 - 1. Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION

- A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant according to EIFS manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Do not apply sealant in locations intended for water drainage.

3.5 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Apply firestopping to substrate penetration prior to installation of EIFS Boards at fire rated walls.
- B. Insulation Board Layout: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing minimum 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive: Apply directly to entire back surface of the insulation board as recommended by the system manufacturer and immediately apply to

gypsum board substrate. Apply firm pressure over entire board to ensure uniform contact and level surface. Allow adhesive to cure for 24 hours minimum before sanding.

- D. Create means of drainage between insulation board and gypsum board sheathing.
- E. Apply sealants where shown.
- F. Flash penetrations and terminations to discharge water to exterior.
- G. Mechanical Fasteners: Fasten with manufacturer's standard anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally and vertically.
- H. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before applying base coat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.
- I. Base Coat: Trowel apply uniform thickness of base coat to insulation with minimum thickness of 1-1/2 times reinforcing fabric thickness and minimum 2.4 mm (3/32 inches) wet thickness.
- J. Install reinforcing fabric embedded in base coat. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, back wrapping, and other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Ensure fabric pattern is not visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure basecoat 24 hours minimum before applying finish coat.
- K. Finish Coat:
 - 1. Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair before applying finish coat.
 - 2. Trowel apply finish coat minimum 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick.
 - 3. Texture finish as required.
 - 4. Surface Tolerance: Maximum 1/500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) deviation from plumb and plane.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 51 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING**

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section includes bituminous built-up roofing, aggregate surfacing, with base flashing for new construction and repairs and alterations to existing construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Vapor barrier: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal base flashing, pipe flashing, counter flashing, gravel stop, fascia, coping, downspout, splash pan, reglet, and insulated expansion joint cover: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Extruded aluminum gravel stop, and copings: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed below form a part of this Specification as referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the number designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D43-00(R2006).....Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D227-03.....Coal-Tar Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - D450-07.....Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D1863-05.....Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
 - D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D3909-97(R2004).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules
 - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
 - D4601-04.....Asphalt Coated Fiberglass Base Sheet Used In Roofing

- D6163-00(2008).....Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene
(SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using
Glass Fiber Reinforcements
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, Staples
- C. FM Global (FMG):
- P7825C-05.....Approval Guide Building Materials (Roofing
Products)
- 4450:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
- 4470:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual"

1.4 WARRANTY

Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to twenty years.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated:
1. Work shall be performed by installer approved in writing by roofing material manufacturer.
 2. Work shall comply with printed instructions of the roofing materials manufacturer.
- B. Product/Material Qualifications:
1. Provide manufacturer's label on each container or certification with each load of bulk bitumen, indicating Flash Point (FP), Finished Blowing Temperature (FBT), Softening Point (SP), Equiviscous Temperature (EVT).
 2. Provide manufacturer's certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
 - a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2#/gal.).
 - b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1#/gal.).

3. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system.
- C. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FMG "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
 2. Hail Resistance: MH.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Asphalt materials, each type.
 2. Coal-tar materials, each type.
 3. Roofing cement, each type.
 4. Fastening requirements.
- C. Certificates:
 1. Indicate materials and method of application of roofing system meet requirements of FMG.
 2. Statements of qualification for manufacturers and installers.
 3. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report certifying completed roofing complies with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- D. Warranty: As specified in Part 1 of this Section:
 1. Warranty sample form with specific language to address Contract provisions.
- E. Contract Close-out Submittals:
 1. Maintenance Manuals.
 2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.

- B. Keep roofing materials dry and store in a dry, weather-tight facility or under canvas covers. Do not use polyethylene or plastic covers to protect materials. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under pallet stored materials with plastic.
 - 1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, and paper) on end. Do not store hems on top of rolled materials.
 - 2. Aggregates shall be maintained surface dry as defined by ASTM D1863.
- C. Protect from damage due to handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM

- A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- B. Glass sheet, asphalt bitumen, mineral surfaced.
 - 1. Substrate: Roof Insulation.
 - 2. Components: Quantity
 - a. Ply Sheet: 3 Plies
 - b. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply
 - c. Asphalt Between Substrate and First Ply: 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
 - d. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
 - 3. Provide asphalt quantities within the indicated ranges, unless recommended otherwise in the roofing materials manufacturer's printed data.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
- B. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type as recommended by roofing manufacturer.

2.3 COAL-TAR MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D43.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D227, except bitumen shall be low fuming, non-blooming type.
- C. Coal-Tar Bitumen: ASTM D450, Type III.
- D. Roof Cement: Roofing manufacturer's standard, asbestos free.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate:
 - 1. ASTM D1863, except the use of crushed stone is prohibited.
 - 2. Slag or gravel. Use slag on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- B. Nails for Securing built-up Flashing and Base Sheets to Wood Nailers and Deck:
 - 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8-inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
 - 2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.
- C. Fasteners for Securing Dry Felt Edge Strips to Wood Nailer and Decks:
 - 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
 - 2. Staples, Flat top Crown, zinc coated may be used.
- D. Wood Nailers:
 - 1. Pressure Treated Wood per AWPA Standard U1 and T1. Nailers and blocking narrower than 2" use standard grade (No. 2 grade if wider than 2").
- E. Nails for attaching built-up Flashing to Masonry:
 - 1. Hardened steel nails through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch in diameter).
 - 2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion:
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions, including moisture, have been corrected.
 - 2. Do not install roofing materials over wet insulation.
 - 3. Do not install roofing materials unless roof openings, wood nailers, edge venting, insulation board, flashing, curbs, and roof joints are constructed.
 - 4. Do not install roof materials unless deck and/or insulation provides designed drainage to working drains.
- B. Do not apply roof system if roofed deck will be used as a work platform.
- C. Existing Intake Louvers:
 - 1. Use large fans during placement to direct airflow away from existing intake louvers.
 - 2. If required to install roof near intake louvers after work hours, it shall be done so without additional cost to the Government.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Sweep substrate to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt and debris.
- B. Remove surface irregularities that may damage materials or cause installation defects.
- C. Coordinate operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work to permit continuous roofing operations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

B. Cooperate with inspection and test agencies required to perform services in connection with built-up roofing system installation.

C. General:

1. Provide uniform and positive adhesion between all installed materials, including adhesion to insulation or substrate, and between each ply of felt.
2. Substrate Penetrations: Do not allow bitumen to penetrate joints or enter building. Where mopping is applied directly to a substrate, tape joints. When applying steep asphalt, hold mopping back 50mm (2 inches) from each side of joint.

D. Asphalt and Coal-Tar Products Schedule:

1. Use asphalt only with asphalt-saturated or asphalt-impregnated felts.
2. Use Type I asphalt for pour coats up to 1:10 (one inch per foot) slope.
3. Coats on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
4. Use coal tar and coal tar roof cement with coal-tar-saturated felts, except asphalt-saturated felt base flashing with asphalt roof cement may be used in conjunction with coal-tar roofing.

E. Bitumen Schedule:

1. Per square, unless otherwise specified.
2. Between substrate and plies of organic felt:
 - a. Coal tar, 9 to 14 Kg (20 to 30 pounds).
3. Between substrate and plies of glass fiber felts asphalt, 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
4. Glaze Coats:
 - a. Coal tar, 9 to 14 Kg (20 to 30 pounds).
5. Pour coats:
 - a. Coal tar, 32 to 36 Kg (70 to 80 pounds).

F. Heating Bitumen:

1. Do not heat coal-tar bitumen above 218 C (425 degrees F) with an application temperature ranging from 163 C (325 degrees F) to 204 C (400 degrees F).
2. Do not heat bitumen above the flash point temperature.
3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Attend, during heating, to insure the bitumen is heated within the temperatures specified.
4. Do not mix different types of bitumen in kettle.

G. Terminations:

1. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off plies of membrane 50mm (2 inches) above top of cant strip, (except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants) extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or blocking.
2. Where wood blocking occurs at roof edge, under gravel stops or penetrations to receive base flashing, nail a continuous strip of 400 mm (16-inch) wide, loose applied organic felt envelope over the blocking before the first ply sheet is applied.
 - a. After membrane is installed, turn the dry felt back over the roofing and secure in place with hot bitumen before gravel stops or metal flanges extending onto the membrane are installed.
3. Where fascia/cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside face and cut off after base flashing is installed.

H. Base Sheet:

1. One ply of base sheet dry to deck, except mop between laps. Lap and attach as specified to deck.

I. Roof Ply Installation:

1. Install, asphalt, glass fiber felt, coal tar bitumen, organic felt construction. Base sheet is not considered a ply.
2. Extend the first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the insulation and the second ply 75 mm (3-inches) beyond the first. Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

J. Laps for felts and base sheet:

1. Base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches).
2. Three plies of felt with 300 mm (12-inches) 600 mm (24-inches) and 900 mm (36-inch) starting widths, lapped 624 mm (24-1/2 inches).
3. End joints of felt and base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches). Stagger end joints in relation to joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.

K. Flashing:

1. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.
2. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:
 - a. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.

- b. Extend plies of roofing into reglet the full depth of the reglet.
- 3. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.
 - a. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.
 - b. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- 4. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.
 - a. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge. Apply with 100 percent adhesive.
- 5. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.
- 6. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

L. Stripping:

- 1. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- 2. Before the final bituminous coat and aggregate are installed, cover that portion of the horizontal flanges of metal base flashing, gravel stops and other flanges, extending onto the roofing with flashing sheet consisting of two plies of organic felt with coal tar bitumen.

M. Aggregate Surfacing:

- 1. After bituminous base flashing and stripping has been installed, uniformly coat the entire roof surface, except cants, with bitumen pour coat at the rate scheduled.
- 2. Use type III asphalt on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
- 3. While still hot, embed aggregate to cover the roofing sheet completely without bare spots, but not less than 20 Kg/m² (400

pounds/) of dry gravel or 15 Kg/m² (300 pounds/100 square feet) of dry slag per. Do not leave any exposed bitumen.

4. Do not embed aggregate under roof walkways.
5. In cold weather preheat aggregate prior to application.
6. Do not place aggregate material in piles or rows on bare or glaze coated felt.
7. If aggregate surfacing is delayed, promptly apply glaze coat of hot roofing asphalt at rate scheduled.

3.5 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

- A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:
 1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
 - a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
 - b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.
- B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
- C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.
- D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:
 1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
 2. Blisters and fish mouths:
 - a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.
 - b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
 - c. Mop turned back membrane in hot bitumen. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.
 - d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in hot bitumen as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.

3. Exposed Felts:
 - a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
 - b. Glaze coat felt edges.
 - c. Resurface to match existing.
4. Built-up Base Flashing:
 - a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
 - b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
 - a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
 - b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
 - c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
6. Resurfacing:
 - a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
 - b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.
- E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.
- F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: See Plans.
- E. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- F. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):
ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum
AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process
B32-08.....Solder Metal
B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension
D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings and roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure of (75-lbf/sq-ft).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
 2. Conductors
 3. Expansion joints
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- C. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheet: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheet shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi)

tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheetting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of stainless steel.
 - b. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - c. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.

2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge

strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.

3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 2. Aluminum:
 - a. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
1. Stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use stainless steel.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.

- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.

6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.10 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.11 SPLASHPANS

- A. Fabricate splashpans from the following:
 - 1. 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.12 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.13 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell

- polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
 - D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.14 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 - 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 - 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of stainless steel.
 - 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 - 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 - 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
 - 1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 - 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.

- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.15 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.

6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
13. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
14. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
16. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.

- b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 1. Install where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- C. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- D. Window and Louver Sill Flashing:
 1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- E. Door Sill Flashing:
 1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
 2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
 3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less

than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

F. Flashing at Masonry Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.

4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.7 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
 - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
 - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.8 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.9 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where shown and secure to ground per manufacturer's recommendation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, and fascias.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealant Material and Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. General Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION
C. Rigid Insulations for Roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK
INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification Class IA-60. Identify materials with FM Approval markings.
C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - B32-08(R2014).....Solder Metal
 - B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011).Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
 - D1970/D1970M-14.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
 - D226/D226M-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D4869/D4969M-05(R2011)..Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment
Used In Steep Slope Roofing

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

E. FM Global (FM):
RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- D. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
 - 1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
 - 2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
 - 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
 - 4. Provide primer.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.
- C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

2.3 SOLDER:

- A. Copper Solder conforming to ASTM B32, lead-free solder.

2.4 COPINGS:

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 3.2-mm (0.125 inch) thick.

- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer. Color to match existing fascia color.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS:

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.
- F. Finish: Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer. Color to match existing fascia color.

2.6 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Three-Coat Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - 2. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat

and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.013 mm (0.5 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
 - 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
 - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
 - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
 - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
 - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
 - g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
 - 2. Felt Underlayment:
 - a. Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
 - b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 3. Slip Sheet:
 - a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
 - b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.

- F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
 3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
 4. Do not use torches for soldering.
 5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
 6. Fill joint completely.
 7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- J. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
 2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 3. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
 4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.
- K. Aluminum Coping:
1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
 3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a

preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.

- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- G. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.

- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.

- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.
1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam.
 - a. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
 3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of

	Characteristic	Test	Results
			steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- B. Fungus resistant.
- C. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- D. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
 - 4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 640 kg per cubic meter (40 lb. per cubic ft.).
- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
 - 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.

2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members, except on following surfaces:
 1. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.
 2. Underside of steel roof decks.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference or equipment
I	Roof supports	1	P901

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
 - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
 - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
- Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence are not permitted by VA Fire and Safety for use in firestop systems.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- I. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items,

substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction

operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in

- ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 2. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
 - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
 - C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
 - D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
 - D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
 - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SEALANTS:****A. Exterior Sealants:**

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - e. Wood to masonry.
 - f. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - g. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:

- a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
 - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
 - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
4. Interior Sealants to conform with ASTM C734 and tested in accordance with ASTM E84 with a flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development rating of 50 or less.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509),

nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 1 test for first 30 m (100 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 60 m (200 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- D. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies seismic and expansion joint assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
 - Elastomeric Joint Covers

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
 - 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies.
- C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with

other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.

2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

E. Samples:

1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- B455-10.....Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded
Shapes
- C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Thermoplastic Rubber:
1. ASTM C864.
 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- C. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers' standard shapes and grade.
- D. Accessories:
1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain

tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.

2. Compatible with materials in contact.
3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
2. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
3. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
4. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
5. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
6. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.

B. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:

1. Variable movement with seal designed to prevent water and air infiltration.
2. Use vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
3. Extruded thermoplastic rubber joint assemblies.
 - a. Aluminum frames both sides of joint.
 - 1) Designed to receive flexible rubber primary seal on exposed face after installation of frame.
 - 2) Designed to receive continuous secondary vinyl sheet seal.
 - 3) Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24-inches).
 - b. Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - 1) Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width.

- c. Provide factory heat welded transitions where directional changes occur to ensure a watertight system.
- d. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12-inches) and wider.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. General:

- 1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
- 2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

B. Aluminum Finishes:

- 1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
 - a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
- F. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.
- G. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- H. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- I. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
 - 3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.
- J. Sealants:

Install to prevent water and air infiltration.
- K. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - 1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- L. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
 - 1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

C. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

D. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A653/653M-15.....Sheet steel, zinc coated by the Hot-dip process

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics

F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

J. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except
as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in

- Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8.
Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
c	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
e	Mineral fiberboard
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

D. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:

1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages and finish shall be as specified for of standard steel doors.
2. Custom doors include doors taller than (7) feet.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate with all-welded construction from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
5. Two piece frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

c. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

- 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
- 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

f. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.

4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 32 31 13, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Door hardware shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.

2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.
 3. Coordination with other work.
 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 5. Substrate surface protection.
 6. Installation.
 7. Adjusting.
 8. Repair.
 9. Field quality control.
 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall match existing facility's pin type. Keying and pin type information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E883-04.....Padlocks
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height

of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 2. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
 3. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 4. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 5. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 6. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
 7. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufactured.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.

6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02011). Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

- E. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- F. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall match facilities pin number. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching [15 x H]. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise

- locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

2.6 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.7 KICK PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
1. Kick plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Kick plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to

floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Exterior side of exterior doors;

2.8 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Provide concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- C. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- C. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$).

2.11 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:
 - 1. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.

2.12 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.36. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 3. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 4. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.14 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

- C. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- D. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings.
- B. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

EXTERIOR SINGLE DOORSHW-E4Each Door to Have:RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Exit Device	TYPE 1 F03 x FIXED EXTERIOR LEVER
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr.)	
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTNERS
1	Threshold	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976

EXTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORSHW-E11Each Door to Have:RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	
1	Exit Device (INACTIVE LEAF)	TYPE 2 x (SURFACE VERTICAL ROD WITH TOP AND BOTTOM BOLTS)
1	Exit Device (ACTIVE LEAF)	TYPE 3 F03 x FIXED EXTERIOR LEVER
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
2	Latch Protectors (outswing dr.)	
2	Closer	C02011 (WITH HOLD OPEN FEATURE)
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x (3) FASTNERS
1	Threshold	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
2	Door Sweep	R0416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
B. Louvers at Mechanical Building - See Mechanical Drawings and Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Shop Drawings:
1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Each type of louver.
D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- D. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
 - 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- E. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.
- F. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed type louvers to match size and design of existing louver.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. General: Frames, blades, and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.

2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 lb. per sq. ft.).

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick stainless steel designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-M10C22A42, Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Color to match existing.

2.6 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Set wall louvers in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Gypsum Board: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- B. Cement Board: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM A653.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items.
Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

F. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions.
- F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.
- G. Openings:
 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.

3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

- I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection

instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- C. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- D. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

E. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 24 00
PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies lathing and portland cement based plaster stucco.

1.2 TERMINOLOGY:

- A. Definitions and description of terms to be in accordance with ASTM C11, ASTM C926, ASTM C1063 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is defined as the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the back plane of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.
- E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
 - 2. Metal plastering bases, each type.
 - 3. Fasteners.
 - 4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.
 - 5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 152 mm (6 inches) long.
 - 2. Panel showing finish coat 305 by 305 mm (12 by 12 inches) minimum.
- E. Installers qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION:

- A. Deliver manufactured materials in the manufacturers' original unbroken packages or containers which are labeled plainly with the manufacturers' names and brands. Keep cementitious materials dry and stored off the ground, under cover, and away from sweating walls and other damp surfaces until ready for use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Maintain work areas for interior work at a temperature of not less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for not less than 48 hours prior to application of plaster, during application of plaster and 1 week after plaster has set or until plaster has dried.
- B. Do not apply exterior plaster when the ambient temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or when a drop in temperature below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) is expected within 24 hours after application.
- C. Do not apply plaster to frozen surfaces or surfaces containing frost.
- D. Do not use frozen materials in the mix.
- E. Protect plaster coats against freezing for a period of not less than 24 hours after application.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers Qualifications: Work is to be performed by installer having a minimum of three (3) years' experience for work relating to this Section. Submit installer qualifications.
- B. Mockup: Build 1.5 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) mockup for each substrate and finish texture indicated for cement plastering including accessories. Approved mockups may become part of completed work.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Where indicated on construction documents, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C11-13.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.

C91/C91M-12.....Masonry Cement

C150/C150M-12.....Portland Cement

C206-14.....Finishing Hydrated Lime

C207-06(R2011).....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

C260/C260M-10a.....Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

C847-14a.....Metal Lath

C897-05(R2014).....Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement Based Plasters

C926-14a.....Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster

C932-06(R2013).....Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering

C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1063-14d.....Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster

E119-14.....Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

C. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615-95(R2006).....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 METAL PLASTERING BASES:**

A. Expanded Lath:

1. ASTM C847, galvanized except as modified by ASTM C1063 and this specification. Self-furring where applied over solid backing.
2. Flat diamond mesh weighing not less than 1.8 kg per square meter (3.4 pounds per square yard).

B. Stucco Mesh: Flat expanded diamond mesh pattern, with openings approximately 38 by 75 mm (1-1/2 by 3 inches), weighing not less than 1.9 kg per square meter (3.6 pounds per square yard), with backing as specified.

C. Building Paper Backing for Metal Plastering Bases:

1. Water Resistant Backing: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade B.

2.2 ACCESSORIES FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO):

A. Provide accessories that are roll formed galvanized steel, except that cornerite and strip lath that are formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating.

B. Provide welded wire corner reinforcements of galvanized 1.4 mm (17 gauge) steel wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

C. Provide furring, including hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

D. Control Joints: ASTM C1063, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanged and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

E. Foundation Weep Screed: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

F. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

G. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

H. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.

1. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated on construction documents.

2. Smallnose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.

3. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.

4. Bullnose cornerbead, radius 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on construction documents.

I. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.

2.3 FASTENERS:

- A. Tie, wire, screws, staples, clips, nails, and other fasteners
ASTM C1063, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Provide fasteners for securing metal plastering bases having heads, or
inserted through washers large enough to engage two (2) strands (two
(2) on each side of screw) of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction; provide fasteners of type and size as used
in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615, of the Type and Class applicable.

2.4 CEMENT:

- A. Portland: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
- B. Masonry: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.

2.5 LIME:

- A. ASTM C206, Type S; or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.6 AGGREGATES (SAND):

- A. ASTM C897, graded as required to suit texture of finish specified.

2.7 BONDING AGENT:

- A. ASTM C932.

2.8 FACTORY PREPARED FINISH COAT FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO):

- A. Factory prepared dry blend of materials, integrally colored, designed
for exterior finish coat application.
- B. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M, lime proof mineral oxide.
- C. Particle Size: Not more than 35 percent, by weight of all ingredients,
including cement, aggregate, hydrated lime, admixture and coloring
pigment is to pass a number 100 sieve.

2.9 ADMIXTURES:

- A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260/C260M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 METAL PLASTERING BASES (LATH) LOCATIONS:**

- A. Where plaster is required on solid concrete or masonry bases, metal
plastering bases are not required, unless shown on the construction
documents. Where shown use stucco mesh.
- B. On ceiling or soffit framing use flat diamond mesh lath.
- C. Where metal plastering bases are used as a base for exterior cement
plaster over wall sheathing, provide wire lath or stucco mesh with
water resistant backing.

3.2 APPLYING METAL PLASTERING BASES:

- A. In accordance with ASTM C1063, except as otherwise specified or indicated on construction documents.
- B. Form true surfaces, straight or in curves where shown on construction documents, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
- C. Terminate lath for ceiling or soffit construction at casing bead (floating angle construction) at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings or soffits.
- D. Lath with backing to be applied to produce a paper to paper and metal to metal lap at ends and sides of adjacent sheets, whether full sheets or less than full sheets are provided:
 - 1. Lap backing 50 mm (2 inches) for both horizontal and vertical laps.
 - 2. Install horizontal laps in a ship lap fashion to conduct water to the outside and over flashing or waterproofing.
- E. Do not install continuous metal plastering bases through expansion and control joints. Terminate at each side of joint.
- F. Attach lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins or other approved fasteners. Install fasteners at dimples or crimps only.
- G. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C1063, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces.
 - 2. Install in one (1) piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- B. Corner Beads: External-corner reinforcement at exterior corners, as required to establish grounds, and where shown on construction documents.
- C. Strip Lath:
 - 1. Install centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as hollow tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and joints with expanded lath on framing or furring, where both such surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in

same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.

2. Wire tie or fasten strip lath to base along both edges at not over 152 mm (6 inches) on centers.

D. Casing Beads:

1. Provide at locations where shown on construction documents and at following locations where plaster terminates to provide finish trim:
 - a. Against non-plastered surfaces such as masonry, concrete, and wood.
 - b. Against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.
 - c. Around perimeter of openings except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on shop drawings.
 - d. Where plaster for new walls or furring (vertical or horizontal) terminates against existing construction.
 - e. Both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
2. Provide at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings so as to provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C1063.

E. Cornerites:

1. Provide at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where lath is carried around angle.
2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.
3. Omit cornerites at junction of new plastered walls with existing plastered walls at locations where casing beads are specified.

F. Control Joints:

1. Where control joints are placed parallel to framing members, install joints within 101 mm (4 inches) of the framing member.
2. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across the joint.
3. Extend joints the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES:

- A. Surfaces that are to receive plaster are to be prepared and conditioned in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.
- B. New surfaces of masonry and concrete:
 1. Remove projections and clean concrete surface of form oil.

2. Fill depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids flush with Portland cement plaster to provide substrate within the tolerance specified in ASTM C926.
 3. Use bonding agent.
 4. Cover with self-furring lath where required to keep the total plaster thickness as specified in Table 4 of ASTM C926.
- C. Existing surfaces of concrete and masonry:
1. Clean surface of dirt and other foreign matter which will prevent bond.
 2. Apply dash bond coat or bonding agent as specified herein.
 3. Where existing surfaces have a coating such as paint or bituminous waterproofing apply metal plastering base as indicated.

3.5 PORTLAND CEMENT BASED PLASTER:

- A. Provide portland cement based plaster where cement plaster (stucco) is shown and specified, and as follows:
1. Three-Coat work is to be used over all metal plastering bases, with or without solid backing.
- B. Proportion, mix and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.
1. Provide air entrained plaster for all exterior work.
 2. Provide coloring pigments for finish coat when integral color other than white is specified.
 3. Factory prepared finish coat: Add water, mix, and apply as specified by manufacturer.
 4. Color:
 - a. Integral color shall match existing building color.
 6. Finish coat is to have a smooth troweled finish.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical fire rated assembly, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
 - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
- Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.

- c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
- 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.

4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Fire Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:

- a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal

remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies exterior ceramic tile.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Lathing and Portland Cement Based Plaster: Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
1. Wall tile, each color, size and pattern.
 2. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- D. Product Data:
1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 2. Chemical resistant grout (epoxy).
 3. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar.
 4. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 5. Portland Cement Mortar.
- E. Certification:
1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant grout (epoxy).
 - b. Dry-Set Portland Cement Plaster.
 - c. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - d. Portland Cement Mortar.
- F. Installer Qualifications:
1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set
Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured
Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set
or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
 - A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 - A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
 - A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

E. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
4. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with epoxy or latex modified mortars.

B. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.

C. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining wall tile.
2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Match existing.

2.2 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

2.3 GROUTING MATERIALS:

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 , with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.4 WATER:

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.5 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- F. Walls:
 - 1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.

2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

3.4 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 1. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
 2. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- D. Workmanship:
 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
 6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
 8. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls as indicated in construction documents with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 9. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Match existing tile joint width.
10. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.5 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Mortar Mixes for Wall Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.

3.6 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.7 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.

3.8 GROUTING:

- A. Grout Type and Location:
 - 1. Grout for glazed wall tile: epoxy grout.
- B. Workmanship:
 - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 - 2. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

3.9 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

3.10 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.11 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect tile from damage during construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Integral color for cement plaster is specified in Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.

C. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.

D. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Product type and color.
 - c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are

used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:

- A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.
- B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.
- C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Based Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

- 1.....Aluminum Paint
- 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
- 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
- 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
- 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
- 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
- 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
- 36.....Knot Sealer
- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

H. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

I. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

2.4 Biobased Content

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.

5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform

finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, or Aluminum Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

D. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and

Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

5. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

E. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer.
 - 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - 5. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - 6. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer).

H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

I. Concrete Masonry, Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:

1. Use MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats.

B. Wood:

1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.

C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of stacks and engine exhaust pipes.

D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

E. Concrete Masonry Units, and Concrete:

1. General:

- a. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - b. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - c. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - d. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - c. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - d. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
 - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 - 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats are to match existing adjacent color and gloss.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted, paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors to match existing adjacent surfaces except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- c. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 2. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 3. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
- 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 11. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 12. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret

Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
 2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf>.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section No. 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- B. Section No. 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- C. Section No. 26 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of

- seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.
- B. Coordination:
1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the COR.
 2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.
- C. Seismic Certification:
- In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
 2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
 3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
 4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.
- B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:
1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
 3. Pipe contents.
 4. Structural framing.
 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 7. Location of all seismic bracing.

8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical
Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
- Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

- A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts
for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel
Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural
Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural
Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axel-
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems,
1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC Latest Edition.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.

6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c = 25$ MPa (3,000 psi)
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.

- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. AI: Analog Input
 - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 6. AO: Analog Output
 - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 14. C: Celsius
 - 15. CLR: Color
 - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
 - 19. CR: Chloroprene
 - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
 - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
 - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
 - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 25. DI: Digital Input
 - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
 - 27. DO: Digital Output
 - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc

- 29. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter
- 64. MIN: Minimum
- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female

- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum
- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
 - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
 - E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-2012.....International Building Code
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Firestopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed

layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km(100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore

- operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.

3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All roof drains and piping shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on the latest Auto-Cad version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the

result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:

- a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping use Seton (or approved equal) Setmark pipe markers, cylindrically coiled printed plastic sheets meeting ANSI A13.1-2007.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the

3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials. See details on drawings.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
 - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSSSP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- J. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum

of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025inch) for up to 75 mm (3inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate

proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA70.

M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC controls diagram and notes.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.

3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where

work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
 - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 Inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function,

for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
- B. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 2 weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions:
1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
 4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
 8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
 9. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
 - C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal
Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and
Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended
Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal
Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed
Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain
or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of
Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical
Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and
Sheet Form

D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and
Waterproofing

- E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess
Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal
Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler
Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke
Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available
from NAIMA with free download; <http://www.pipeinsulation.net>

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with
applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
 - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:
 - 4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.
 - 4.3.3.3** Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a

similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and

maintenance manual. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

2.2 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm(3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- E. When all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

2.3 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

2.4 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer

insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- F. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- G. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- H. Firestop Pipe insulation:
1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - b. Smoke partitions
 - c. Fire partitions
 - d. Hourly rated walls
- I. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.
- J. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.
- K. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:**

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
 - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and

Range/Service					Greater
(4-15 degrees C(40-60 degrees F) (Rain water leader piping)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

--- E N D ---

SECTION 22 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include fuel oil and storm drainage.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

- B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings - DWV
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
- A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
- A536-1984(R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
- A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B828-2002 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings

B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

C1173-2010 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Flexible Transition
Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D2321-2014e1.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems

D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
and Fittings

D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials

- D5926-2011.....Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F656-2010.....Standard Specification for Primers for Use in
Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- F1545-2015.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. Copper Development Association (CDA):
- A4015-2011.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-2012.....Standard Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 1400, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Roof Drains.
 - 3. Downspout Nozzles.
- D. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in the latest Auto-CAD version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
 - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
 - 2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74. Manufacturers of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: AB&I Foundry, Tyler Pipe, Charlotte Pipe, or approved equal, with pipe and fittings marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
 - 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Manufacturers of no-hub couplings: Husky SD2000, Mission Heavyweight (HW), Clamp-All HI-TORQ80, or approved equal. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be

installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

- B. Roof drain piping and body of drain in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated. See section 22 07 11.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal conforming to ASTM F477 or PVC conforming to ASTM D5926.
 3. Dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall

be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
 - 1. Flat Roofs: Combination duco cast iron roof drain and overflow drain body with no-hub outlets, duco cast iron combination flashing clamp and gravel stop, two required, and duco cast iron 6" high dome, two required. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
- B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or PVC expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

- C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or greater.
- D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet)(1 percent slope) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code. See section 13 05 41.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye

branch and 1/8 bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 - 7. Roller shall be cast iron.
 - 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4

inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.5 INSULATION

- A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.6 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 - 1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of

- water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
 3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.
 - C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS
- L. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified

elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

C. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

- D. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
- G. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be

issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping use Seton (or approved equal) Setmark pipe markers, cylindrically coiled printed plastic sheets meeting ANSI A13.1-2007.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.8 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized slotted framing channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.

2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof structure.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:

- 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

J. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe

passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening

to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.13 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type

- drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- K. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- L. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury

can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme. Coordinate schedule of work with other trades as to provide for equipment to be installed in the optimal sequence.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.

6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. Generator exhaust system.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C(300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C(90 to 450 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
14. FOR: Fuel oil return.
15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed

instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for SafetyTest for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator
denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with
indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics:		
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.2 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.3 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.4 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.6 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow or fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow or fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. Generator exhaust piping.
 - 2. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Calcium Silicate:

- 1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section. Install per manufacturer's recommendations for diesel generator exhaust insulation.
- 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator: Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm1/4 IN insulating cement.

3.3 APPLICATION-GENERATOR EXHAUST SYSTEMS

A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):

- 1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from engine outlet to stack outlet.
- 2. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

B. Insulating:

1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (GENERATOR EXHAUST)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)

--- E N D ---

SECTION 23 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent. Mechanical systems included: emergency generator, heating and ventilating, controls.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the CxA for review. The CxA may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the CxA determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the CxA will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the CxA determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the CxA will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the CxA determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal

requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The CxA will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the CxA. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The CxA will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The CxA will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and CxA. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The existing direct-digital control system consists of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. The scope of work includes the addition of DDC controls and monitoring for a new emergency generator and heating and ventilation for the rooms.
 2. Johnson Controls, Inc. (JCI) is the VA Reno Medical Center designated controls contractor. Only JCI shall perform work associated with this project scope of work.
 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The

contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractor's formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products.

- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractor's formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractor's formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
 2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
 3. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Emergency generators: status alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with generator controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

- H The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators, etc. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper actuators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- B. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- D. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

- J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

- T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

- DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- MM. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- NN. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

- OO. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- PP. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- QQ. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- RR. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- SS. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- TT. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- UU. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- VV. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- WW. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- XX. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- YY. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- ZZ. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- AAA. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years of experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as

required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two (2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
5. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table

shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.

10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 11. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.

- c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 4 hours, conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
 - 2. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
 - 3. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
 - B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
 - D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
 - Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electric Code
 - 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - b. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - c. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - d. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
 2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 - 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

- 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
- 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
"Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.5 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device

Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.

4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
 - a. //Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.

3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
 - a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption

of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.

- b. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- c. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.7 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

- 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
- 2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.

3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 - 1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFM) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
- C. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- D. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 - 1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be

furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

4. See drawings for required control operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26.

3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
 1. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations

shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - g. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
- D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
- a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from

other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:

1. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
2. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
3. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random

- samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
 3. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe systems in shut down condition. Check dampers for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL:**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Diesel fuel oil piping, pumps and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, and/or fuel quality management systems.
 2. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years of service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years of service experience.
- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Authorized manufacturers' representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing

of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.

- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the RE/COTR.
- I. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- J. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Fuel Piping:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Valves, Flanges, etc:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. ASTM standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
- A126-04(R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
- A234/A234M-10.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- D2996-01(2007).....Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.5-09.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).

B16.11-09.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B31.1-10.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with
Current Amendments

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-11.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment

70-11.....National Electrical Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

58-98.....Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids142-10.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids971-06.....Non-Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable
Liquids1316-06.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground
Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products1746-07.....External Corrosion Protection System for Steel
Underground Storage Tanks2085-10.....Protected Above-ground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

H. Steel Tank Institute (STI):

F001.....Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks

F841.....Dual Wall Underground Steel Storage Tanks

F894.....ACT-100 Specification for External Corrosion
Protection of FRP Composite Steel Underground
Storage TanksF911.....Standard for Diked Aboveground Storage Tank
SystemF941.....Standard for Fireguard Thermally Insulated
Aboveground Storage TanksF961.....ACT-100-U Specification for External Corrosion
Protection of Composite Steel Underground
Storage Tanks

P3.....STI-P3 Specification and Manual for External
Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel
Storage Tanks

R891.....Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap
Isolation

I. NACE International (Corrosion Engineers) (NACE):

SP0169-07.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NACE 3/SSPC-SP6-07.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

NACE 4/SSPC-SP7-07.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning

J. American Petroleum Institute (API):

1631-01.....Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of
Underground Storage Tanks

1.7 PERMITS:

Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration
forms required by governmental authorities.

PART - 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.
- B. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.
- C. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.
- D. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Provide length of rod suitable for tank burial depth (if applicable). Rods shall be graduated in gallons.

2.2 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

A. Steel Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40, black. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections. NFPA 30, ANSI B31.4.
- 3. Fittings:

- a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
- b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- B. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
 1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.
- C. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.
- D. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade. Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.
- E. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable. Removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On underground tanks with gravity fill, provide two stage automatic float-operated valve. First stage operation at 92 percent tank capacity shall reduce flow to 19 L per minute (5 gallons per minute) or less. Second stage operation shall stop flow completely when tank is no more than 95 percent full. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressure-filled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.
- F. Ball valves: Forged carbon steel, two piece body, complying with API 607, threaded ends, rated 1500 psi WOG cold non-shock and 29 inches Hg, Federal Specification WW-V-35C, Type: II, Composition: CS, Style 3.,

provide locking handles for field locations, RPTFE Seats and Packing, blow-out proof stem and adjustable packing gland.

2.3 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. Connect to existing monitoring and alarm system.
- B. Fluid Level Monitor:
 - 1. Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in gallons. Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
 - 2. Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed non-volatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.
- C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:
 - 1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
 - 2. Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
 - 3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.
 - 4. Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity. High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.
- D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.
- E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:
 - 1. Visual and audible high level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
 - 2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180 degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
 - 3. Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS - FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".
- F. Modbus communication to engineering control system workstation to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions.
- G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.01 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.001 inch) in leak detection

mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).

H. Sensors:

1. Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and pneumatic transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 280 cubic liters per minute (10 scfm). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.

I. Code Conformance: NFPA-70.

2.4 DAY TANK/FUEL TANK, PUMPS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Day tank/fuel tank for new generator shall be custom-made to fit under generator, of the capacity shown on the drawings. Tank connections shall include fuel inlet, required vent openings, manual fill, overflow to main tank, engine supply and engine return. All piped with reinforced, welded pipe adapters. Fuel inlet and return supplied with drop tubes to prevent surging and foaming in the tank. Also see electrical section.
- B. Rupture basin: open top, welded heavy gauge steel structure sized a minimum of 160% capacity of tank capacity. Exterior shall be finished in an oil resistant, textured gray enamel. Provide a leak detector system for alarming and fuel supply shut down. Electrical connections shall be contained in a weatherproof junction box.
- C. Level controls: Four float operated switches: emergency high-level alarms and total pump shut down (90% capacity), pump off (80% capacity), pump on (50% capacity) and emergency low-level secondary pump on and annunciation (40% capacity). Unit shall be suitable for pressures to 150 psi and shall be made entirely of non-ferrous material. Electrical connections shall be contained in a weatherproof junction box.

- D. Pumps: The tank shall include duplex fuel oil supply pumps to draw oil from the main storage tank to the day tank. The two supply pumps shall alternate as the lead when the tank is pumping fuel. The lead pump shall be activated when the fuel level declines to 50% of tank capacity; the standby pump shall be activated and operate in tandem with the lead pump if the fuel level declines to 40% of capacity. The standby pump shall be activated and the lead pump shutdown upon a lead pump thermal overload. The return pump shall return fuel to the main tank in the event the day tank level exceeds 90% of its normal capacity. The return pump shall be activated by a separate, high-level float switch. The return pump capacity shall be equal to or greater than the capacity of the supply pump. Pumps shall be positive displacement rotary type pumps with cast iron housing and self-adjusting mechanical, carbon ring seals. Motors shall be TEFC, rigid base, standard NEMA frame motors.
- E. Control cabinet: Pre-wired and factory tested control cabinet constructed to NEMA 12/13 standards. Doors shall be fully gasketed with a turned edge, piano hinges, and a three point lockable latching mechanism. Cabinet shall have a durable, chemical resistant finish suitable for industrial environments.
- F. Control hardware: The control strategy shall be microprocessor-based, stored on an EEPROM and safeguarded against reconfiguration by unauthorized personnel. The controller shall be designed to "fail safe" in the event of a microprocessor failure. Control hardware shall include combination magnetic motor starters with overload protection and circuit breakers. The control system shall provide common alarm dry contacts to be interfaced with the Building Management System.
- G. Safety interlocks: Provide safety interlocks to shutdown pumps during any of the following conditions; day tank "leak detected" and "high-high" day tank level for supply pumps and "low-low" day tank level for return pumps. These interlocks must function even when the controller has failed, or is out of service and the pump set is operated in manual "hand" mode.
- H. Operator interface: All operator interface shall be mounted on the face of the cabinet, with at minimum, the following:
- Alarm silence, manual reset, lamp/alarm test pushbuttons
 - Lead pump selection and "hand-off-auto" control switch for each pump
 - Pump status and tank level indications

- Pump failure, day tank leak, day tank high level and day tank low level alarms
- Alarm bell shall be provided for alarm conditions

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.
- C. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.
- D. Piping Installation:
 1. Use compatible sealant when assembling all threaded joints and fittings.
 2. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
 3. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted
 4. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
 5. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
 6. Provide clearance for access to valves and fittings.
 7. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
 8. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work and isolating parts of completed system
 9. Identify piping systems.
- C. After tanks are installed, test steel tanks with air pressure of 20 kPa to 35 kPa (3 - 5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Test interstitial area between steel tank walls

with air at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Tests shall be witnessed by the RE/COTR.

D. Surface finish coating for tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM:

A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.

B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of generator room.

3.3 TESTING

A. Pneumatically test tanks in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations upon arrival at the Project Site and after tank installation to assure tank integrity.

B. Primary (Product) Piping Test: Hydrostatically test system at 100 psi and carefully check for leaks. Repair all leaks and retest until proven watertight. Flush system thoroughly with diesel fuel until all moisture or debris is removed and diesel is clear. Fill system with clean diesel fuel, close end valves and allow system to remain full. Legally dispose of flush diesel.

C. Before witness testing and/or commissioning the system perform these steps to ensure the system is ready for final acceptance test as required:

1. Ensure all devices are in place and operational.
2. Ensure all controls are operational.
3. Move fuel through system filling and returning to/from day tanks to verify control sequences.
4. Perform a complete system commissioning in accordance with the approved commissioning plan.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train VA personnel on system layout, operational procedures and schedules related to start-up and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance as required by system equipment.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Generator ventilation systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
2. Flexible connections.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

- E. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
1. Each motorized damper.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to generator, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.5 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.7 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- E. Control Damper Installation:
 - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by

experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.

4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

F. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the COR on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- E. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- F. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**

PART 1 - GENERAL:**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies emergency generator exhaust system and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL: Roof Penetrations.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS,
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.
- B. Emergency generator manufacturer shall review complete system and advise the Government of any changes required to meet their performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of exhaust systems. Seismic design data.
- C. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.
- D. Design, construction, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.
- E. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly. Seismic design data.
- F. Written statement from emergency generator manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required performance.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A242/A242M-04(2009).....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
- A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A563-07a.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
- A568/A568M-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1/D1.1M-2010.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
- E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association:
- NFPA 54-2006.....National Fuel Gas Code
- NFPA 31-2006.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 ENGINE EXHAUST:

- A. Custom-Designed, field-fabricated, steel single wall system:
1. Exhaust system: carbon steel, ASTM A568, thickness 3.4 mm (0.1345 inch).
 2. Fabricate in welded sections with angle terminations for bolted connection of sections. Shapes and plate shall be ASTM A36.
 3. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1.
 4. Comply with AISC Manual of Steel Construction, "Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel." Design to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
 5. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick high temperature, non-asbestos gaskets between sections.
 6. Heavy hex ASTM A307 Grade B machine bolts. Heavy hex ASTM A563 Grade C nuts. Provide washers under bolts and nuts. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be cadmium plated.
 7. Provide angle clips for attachment of insulation.
 8. Roof penetrations shall conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL. See details on drawings.

9. Rain cap per detail on drawings.
10. Support with supports attached to the building structure. Supports shall be designed to completely support the system without overloading the connecting equipment or the building structure. Thermal expansion shall be accommodated by expansion joints and MSS SP-58, Type 51 variable spring hangers (if necessary).
11. Provide guy wires on stacks with spring-loaded tensioners as shown on the drawings.
12. Clean all surfaces of rust, mill scale, and apply prime coat of heat and corrosion resistant paint. Apply finish coats of heat and corrosion-resistant paint to all exposed uninsulated surfaces. Select paint system compatible with maximum surface temperature. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - CUSTOM-DESIGNED, FIELD-FABRICATED, STEEL SINGLE WALL SYSTEM

- A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be as shown on the drawings. Refer to seismic requirements in Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. Joints: Provide continuous weld between generator outlet to silencer and then to outlet. Securely bolt all remaining joints and provide gaskets rated for service at 315 °C (600 °F).
- C. Field-Applied Insulation: Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, conductors and cable, switchboards, panelboards, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that

- maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

- D. Installer Qualifications: The installer of all electrical equipment shall be a licensed journeyman electrician with a minimum of 5 years' experience in similar electrical work.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First

Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the

equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 1. Nominal system voltage.
 2. Arc flash boundary (inches).
 3. Available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance (calories/cm²).
 4. Required PPE category and description.
 5. limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches).
 6. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and

maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of

one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.17 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 - 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
 - 1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.

2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors with an approved non-hardening compound.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each pullbox or junction box install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Generator paralleling controls.
- E. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- G. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- H. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Use mechanical type or compression type lugs listed for the application.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Use mechanical type or compression type lugs listed for the application.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw-lug type ground terminal blocks.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 inch [6.3 mm] thick x 4 inches [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Separately derived systems: Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.7 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Provide ground bus bar inside main switchgear / switchboard where incoming feeders are terminated. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
 - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers

- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
- TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
- FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
- FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5-inch [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5-inch [13 mm].
 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 inches [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 4. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.

6. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 inches [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375-inch [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.

2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
 7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
 8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical rooms, switchgear rooms, electrical rooms and utility spaces or where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- G. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an

additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. Unless one of the other exceptions listed in UBC 714.3.2.1 is incorporated a minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes mounted on the opposite of a common wall.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit information on pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.
 - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
 - 318-11/318M-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 77-10.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C478-12.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C858-10e1.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
 - C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC 2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 - TC 3-04.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
 - TC 6 & 8-03.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
 - TC 9-04.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC
 Conduit and Fittings
651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene
 (HDPE) Conduit
651B-07.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 PULLBOXES

- A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 15 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

2.3 DUCTS

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.
 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
1. Plastic duct:
 - a. UL 651, 651A, Schedule 80 PVC conduit.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.
 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

- A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

- A. Plastic with 200 lb [890 N] minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 HANDHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
 - 1. Install handholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
 - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inches) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.
- C. Grounding in Handholes:
 - 1. Ground Rods in Handholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the handhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the handhole floor.
 - 2. Bond the ground rod to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 4 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward handholes or both ways from high points between handholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Slope ducts to drain towards handholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inch) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Additional burial depth may be required in order to accomplish required minimum bend radius of ducts.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a

- minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
 10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in handhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
 14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
 15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
 16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for low-voltage power systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
 2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.

- b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
 - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
- 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
 - 5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building and handhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
 - 6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
 - 7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing handholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
 - 8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
 - 9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between handholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 - 10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

- 1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage and lighting branch circuits.
- 2. Tops of ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.

3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.
- D. Connections to handholes: Ducts connecting to handholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding handhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the handhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the handhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- E. Connections to Existing Handholes: For duct connections to existing handholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:
1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.

2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR at no cost to the Government.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY AND ARC FLASH ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the 3 - 450KW Diesel Generators down through the Generator Paralleling Switchgear to the next downstream protective device. Also include any new panel(s) provided under this contract.
- D. The arc flash hazard analysis and assessment shall be per the requirements in NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- E. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer or an approved consultant.
- C. The preparer shall have a Professional Electrical Engineer registration and a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies and arc flash analysis.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.

Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

242-01.....Protection and Coordination of Industrial and
Commercial Power Systems

399-97.....Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
Analysis

1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard
Calculations

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70 - latest edition.....National Electrical Code

70E - latest edition.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the
workplace

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

A. The study shall include

1. One line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.

2. Arc Flash Hazard Analysis at all significant locations in the electrical system covered by this project. Include, but not limited to Generator Main Breakers, Generator Paralleling Switchgear,

Automatic Transfer switches and any new circuit breakers or panelboards.

B. One Line Diagram:

1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
 - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

C. Short-Circuit Study:

1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific

- time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
 - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
 - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.

E. ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS:

1. An Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall be performed in accordance to references in NFPA 70E.
2. Labels shall be provided on electrical equipment analyzed and where work may be performed on energized parts. Label shall have minimum the following information:
 - a. Arc flash boundary (inches)
 - b. Working distance (inches)
 - c. Arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²)
 - d. Short circuit current available.
 - e. PPE category and description including glove rating
 - f. Voltage rating of equipment.
 - g. Limited approach distance (inches)
 - h. Restricted approach distance (inches)
 - i. Prohibited approach distance (inches)
 - j. Equipment/bus name
 - k. Engineering report identification and date analysis prepared.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. It is the intent of this section to provide commissioning for the North Campus Generator System to ensure a complete and workable system. In addition to installation acceptance testing specified in NFPA 110, a commissioning plan shall be developed, documented and executed to ensure proper operation of the North Campus Generator Essential Power System, both its individual components and the system as a whole. The commissioning plan shall include, but not limited to, all sources of power, paralleling switchgear, control system and software, transfer switches, fueling systems, interconnections to other systems, load shedding, exercise functions and communications pathways between equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and

of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. As part of the system commissioning and operations and maintenance documents the contractor shall prepare control and operation drawing(s). These drawings shall show all elements of the system and their interrelationships, including both power and control interconnections and sequence of operations. Physical locations of equipment shall also be included.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot

check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 23 00
LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage switchgear, indicated as switchgear in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: For switchgear used as part of a generator paralleling system.
- I. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: For surge protective devices integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Switchgear shall be thoroughly tested at the factory, with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their compartments. Tests shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1 and NEMA C37.51. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
1. Design tests.

2. Production tests.
 3. Conformance tests.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 3. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
 4. Exercise all active components.
 5. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
 6. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 7. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 8. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
 9. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports prior to shipment of the switchgear to ensure that the switchgear has been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the COR not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Switchgear shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

c. Prior to fabrication of switchgear, submit the following data for approval:

- 1) Complete electrical ratings.
- 2) Circuit breaker sizes.
- 3) Interrupting ratings.
- 4) Safety features.
- 5) Accessories and nameplate data.
- 6) Switchgear one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.
- 7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
- 8) Technical data for each component.
- 9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchgear.
- 10) Dimensioned section views of the switchgear.
- 11) Floor plan of the switchgear.
- 12) Foundation plan for the switchgear.
- 13) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
- 14) Approximate design weights.

d. Certification from the manufacturer that representative switchgear has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchgear.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that switchgear conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that switchgear has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13-08.....Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
 - C37.20.1-07.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear
 - C57.13-08.....Instrument Transformers
 - C62.41.1-03.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
 - C62.45-92.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - C37.51-10.....Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies – Conformance Test Procedures
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 891-05Switchboards
 - 977-07.....Safety Fused Power-Circuit Devices
 - 1053-99.....Ground Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment
 - 1558-99.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. The Generator Paralleling Switchgear shall be a standard factory product, fully integrated & assembled by the same manufacturer.
- B. Shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:
 - 1. Switchgear shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, metal clad, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, indoor type switchgear assembly. Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.
 - 2. Switchgear shall be Type 1 front accessible and rear accessible.
 - 3. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than 65 kA.
 - 4. Switchgear shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Switchgear shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
 - 6. All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.

2.2 HOUSING

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connections and/or jig welds to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
 - 2. Circuit breaker compartments:

- a. An individual compartment shall be supplied for each circuit breaker and each future circuit breaker as shown on the drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.
 - 1) Separate each compartment so that the circuit breaker, buses, and cable terminations are in separate compartments with steel partitions or barriers of approved and properly installed insulation. Provide safety shutters in the breaker cells so that when the breaker is removed, the shutters automatically close to cover the line and load stabs. Provide barriers between the main bus and the rear cable termination compartment. Provide full height and depth barriers between adjacent vertical structures in the cable termination compartment.
 - 2) Each compartment furnished with a circuit breaker (active or spare) shall be fully equipped as noted on drawings and specified below.
 - 3) Each compartment noted as space for future circuit breaker, as shown on drawings, shall be fully equipped for positioning and connecting the breaker. Provide all equipment required to implement the future breaker installation.
 3. Auxiliary compartments:
 - a. Compartments shall be provided for auxiliaries, metering, and transition or termination sections as required by the manufacturer, and as shown on drawings. Compartments shall be provided with isolated wireways for control wiring between devices.
 4. Compartment doors:
 - a. The doors shall permit convenient removal and interchanging of circuit breakers between compartments. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees.
 - b. Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be provided to attach the doors. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure and to the compartment doors.
 - c. Rear covers shall be two piece for easy handling or hinged rear door complete with provisions for padlocking.
- B. Finish:

1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Provide a light gray (ANSI 61) finish for indoor switchgear.

2.3 BUSES

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchgear. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.
2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchgear assembly.
5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchgear is used to establish the system common ground point.
6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer. All bus joints shall be provided with Belleville type washers.
7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Circuit breakers shall be dead front, drawout, stored energy type power circuit breakers with solid state trip devices. Arcing contacts shall be renewable.

1. All power circuit breakers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with ANSI C37.13, C37.16, C37.17, C37.50, UL 1066 and NEMA SG-3 standard. The breaker shall carry a UL label.
2. Breakers shall be provided in drawout configuration.
3. Power circuit breakers shall utilize a two-step stored-energy mechanism to charge the closing springs. The closing of the breaker contacts shall automatically charge the opening springs to ensure quick-break operation.
4. All power circuit breakers shall be electrically operated for use in generator paralleling switchgear and equipped with auxiliary contacts, bell alarm contacts, and microprocessor based trip units.

5. Electrically operated breakers shall be complete with 24 Vdc shunt trips, and 120 Vac motor operators. The charging time of the motor shall not exceed 6 seconds. (Provide provisions for manual spring charging.)

6 To facilitate lifting, the power circuit breaker shall have integral handles on the side of the breaker.

B. Rating: Power circuit breakers shall be 3 pole, 600 volts AC and below, 60 cycle with frame size, trip rating and functions, and system voltage as shown on drawings. Breakers shall have 30 cycle short time current ratings.

1. Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers shall be UL listed for application in their intended enclosures for 100% of their continuous ampere rating.

2. The power circuit breaker shall have a closing time of not more than 3 cycles.

C. Drawout Mounting: Provide a racking mechanism to position and hold the breaker in the connected, test, or disconnected position. Provide an interlock to prevent movement of the breaker into or out of the connected position unless the breaker is tripped open.

D. The primary contacts shall have an easily accessible wear indicator to indicate contact erosion.

E. The breaker control interface shall have color-coded visual indicators to indicate contact open or closed positions as well as mechanism charged and discharged positions. Manual control pushbuttons on the breaker face shall be provided for opening and closing the breaker. The power circuit breaker shall have a "Positive On" feature. The breaker flag will read "Closed" if the contacts are welded and the breaker is tripped or opened.

F. The current sensors shall have a back cover window that will permit viewing the sensor rating on the back of the breaker. A rating plug will offer indication of the rating on the front of the trip unit.

G. A position indicator shall be located on the faceplate of the breaker. This indicator shall provide color indication of the breaker position in the cell. These positions shall be Connect (Red), Test (Yellow), and Disconnect (Green). The levering door shall be interlocked so that when the breaker is in the closed position, the breaker levering-in door shall not open. Interlock systems that trip the breaker when accessing the levering mechanism will NOT be acceptable.

- H. Padlocking: Provisions shall be included for padlocking the breaker in the disconnect (racked out) position.
- I. The power circuit breaker shall have three windows in the front cover to clearly indicate any electrical accessories that are mounted in the breaker. The accessory shall have a label that will indicate its function and voltage. The accessories shall be plug and lock type and UL listed for easy field installation. They shall be modular in design and shall be common to all frame sizes and ratings.
- J. Each power circuit breaker shall offer sixty (60) front mounted dedicated secondary wiring points. Each wiring point shall have finger safe contacts, which will accommodate #10 AWG maximum field connections with ring tongue or spade terminals or bare wire.
- K. Trip Devices: Circuit breakers shall have microprocessor based solid state trip units. Breakers shall be electrically and mechanically trip free and shall have trip devices in each pole.
- L. Microprocessor trip units
1. Each low voltage power circuit breaker shall be equipped with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors, microprocessor-based trip device and flux-transfer shunt trip. Current sensors shall provide operation and signal function. The trip unit shall use microprocessor-based technology to provide the basic adjustable time-current protection functions. True RMS sensing circuit protection shall be achieved by analyzing the secondary current signals received from the circuit breaker current sensors and initiating trip signals to the circuit breaker trip actuators when predetermined trip levels and time delay settings are reached. Interchangeable current sensors with their associated rating plug shall establish the continuous trip rating of each circuit breaker.
 2. The trip unit shall have an information system that provides LEDs to indicate mode of trip following an automatic trip operation. The indication of the mode of trip shall be retained after an automatic trip. A reset button shall be provided to turn off the LED indication after an automatic trip.
 3. The trip unit shall be provided with a display panel, including a representation of the time/current curve that will indicate the protection functions. The unit shall be continuously self-checking and provide a visual indication that the internal circuitry is being monitored and is fully operational.
 4. The trip unit shall be provided with a making-current release circuit. The circuit shall be armed for approximately two cycles after breaker closing and shall operate for all peak fault levels above 25 times the ampere value of the rating plug.

5. Trip unit shall have selectable thermal memory for enhanced circuit protection.
6. Complete system selective coordination shall be provided by the addition of the following individually adjustable time/current curve shaping solid-state elements:
 - a. All circuit breakers shall have adjustments for long delay pickup and time.
 - b. All circuit breakers shall have individual adjustments for short delay pickup and time, and include I2t settings.
 - c. Circuit breakers, where indicated on the drawings, shall have individually adjustable ground fault current pickup and time, and include I2t settings or ground alarm only.
7. The trip unit shall have provisions for a single test kit to test each of the trip functions.
8. The trip unit shall have an information system that utilizes battery backup LEDs to indicate mode of trip following an automatic trip operation. The indication of the mode of trip shall be retained after an automatic trip operation. The indication of the mode of trip shall be retained after an automatic trip. A test pushbutton shall energize a LED to indicate the battery status.
9. Circuit breakers, where indicated on the drawings, shall have individually adjustable ground fault alarm only.
10. The trip unit shall have a 4-character LCD display showing phase, neutral, and ground current. The accuracy of these readings shall be +/- 2% of full scale.
11. The trip unit shall include a power/relay module which shall supply control to the readout display. Following an automatic trip operation of the circuit breaker, the trip unit shall maintain the cause of trip history and the mode of trip LED indication as long as its internal power supply is available. An internal relay shall be programmable to provide contacts for remote ground alarm indication.
12. The trip unit shall include a voltage transformer module, suitable for operation up to 600V, 50/60 Hz. The primary of the power relay module shall be connected internally to the line side of the circuit breaker through a dielectric test disconnect plug.
13. System coordination shall be provided by the following microprocessor-based programmable time-current curve shaping adjustments. The short-time pickup adjustment shall be dependant on the long delay setting.
 - a. Programmable long-time setting
 - b. Programmable long-time delay with selectable I2T or I4T curve shaping
 - c. Programmable short-time setting

- d. Programmable short-time delay with selectable flat or I2T curve shaping, and zone selective interlocking
- e. Programmable instantaneous setting
- f. Programmable ground fault setting trip or ground fault setting alarm as indicated on the drawings
- g. Programmable ground fault delay with selectable flat or I2T curve shaping and zone selective interlocking.

2.5 BATTERY SYSTEM

A. Batteries:

1. Provide high discharge rate type maintenance-free sealed lead acid batteries. Battery voltage shall be 24 volts nominal. Calculate the battery capacity based on the lowest ambient temperature in the room where it is to be installed. Include a safety margin of 50 percent for reserve capacity.
 - a. Provide sufficient battery capacity to carry all continuous loads (lamps, relays, etc.) for 8 hours and then perform the greater of the following duties, with the charger de-energized.
 - 1) Trip all circuit breakers simultaneously or,
 - 2) Close the largest breaker in a line-up of four or less breakers, or close the two largest breakers simultaneously in a line-up of more than four breakers. Breaker closing current shall include both the spring release coil current and the starting current of the spring charging motor.
2. Provide insulated battery cover for protection against external short circuits.
3. Provide corrosion-resistant steel battery racks.
4. In seismic areas, batteries shall be secured to the battery rack to prevent overturning during a seismic event. Battery rack shall also be secured to the floor.

B. Best Source DC Battery Controls:

1. Automation control power system shall be protected against single point of failure by the utilization of a 24Vdc, best source DC system strategy.
2. The best source DC bus shall accept 24vdc power, through an isolation diode and circuit breaker, from each generator set battery.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Provide a charger of the full wave rectifier type utilizing silicon controlled rectifiers as the power-control elements. Construction shall be modular with plug-in control units for easy replacement.
2. The charger shall maintain 1/2 of one percent voltage regulation from no load to full load for line voltage variation of 10 percent, and frequency variation of 3 Hz from 60 Hz.
3. The charger shall maintain a nominal float voltage of 1.4 vpc, and a nominal equalizing voltage of 1.5 vpc.
4. The charger shall be capable of continuous operation in an ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F) without derating. The charger shall be installed in a convection cooled NEMA Type 1 ventilated enclosure. The housing is to have a hinged front door with all equipment accessible from the front.
5. Provide both AC and DC transient protection. Charger shall be able to recharge a fully discharged battery without tripping AC protective devices. AC circuit breaker shall not trip under any DC load condition, including short circuit on output terminals.
6. The charger shall be capable of supplying the following demand simultaneously:
 - a. Recharging a fully discharged battery in 12 hours.
 - b. Supervisory panel and control panel.
 - c. Steady loads (indicating lamps, relays, etc.).
7. The charger shall have fused AC input and DC output protection.
8. The charger shall not discharge the batteries when AC power fails.
9. The charger shall have the following accessories:
 - a. On-off control switch with pilot light.
 - b. AC power failure alarm light.
 - c. High DC voltage alarm light.
 - d. Low DC voltage alarm light.
 - e. Ground detection switch and alarm light.
 - f. DC ammeter - 2 percent accuracy.
 - g. DC voltmeter - 2 percent accuracy: Float/equalize voltage marked in red on voltmeter.
 - h. Provisions for activation of remote annunciation of trouble for the above conditions.

2.6 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE

- A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

2.8 METERING

- A. All electrical metering and monitors shall be performed by the Generator Paralleling and Load Management Controller and be available for viewing on the controllers touch screen

2.9 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.
- B. Circuit breaker removal equipment: Furnish a permanent circuit breaker removal device mounted on top of enclosure for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Switchgear control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 V rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.11 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install switchgear in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. Anchor switchgear with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. In seismic areas, switchgear shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Interior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Vacuum-clean switchgear enclosure interior. Clean switchgear enclosure exterior.
 - h. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

- i. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
- j. Exercise all active components.
- k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- l. Verify that vents are clear.
- 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN

- A. Mount on each entrance door of the //outdoor switchgear enclosure//switchgear room//, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

3.6 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- B. Furnish a written sequence of operation for the switchgear and connected line side/load side electrical distribution equipment. The sequence of operation shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchgear room or in the outdoor switchgear enclosure.
- C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram and sequence of operation to the COTR.

3.7 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS

- A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer per the approved Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- B. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the switchgear room. Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the COTR. Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchgear.

3.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two, 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchgear, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 23 13
GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of indoor Generator Paralleling and Load Management control components for low-voltage paralleling Emergency Electrical System generators.
- B. The generator paralleling and load management controls shall be a standard factory product, compatible and functional with the switchgear, engine generators, automatic transfer switches, remote annunciators, and all related components on this system. The new Generator Paralleling and Load Management control system shall be of the same type and manufacturer as already exists on site at the South Campus Generator Paralleling Switchgear. The new Generator Paralleling Switchgear, Generator Paralleling and Load Management Controls and Engine Generator shall be from the same manufacturer to insure complete compatibility.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- E. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage enclosures, busing, and circuit breakers for generator paralleling switchgear.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- G. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Generator paralleling controls shall be installed into the low-voltage paralleling switchgear at the factory and thoroughly tested as a complete unit at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Refer also to related specification sections for tests. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI standards. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. Furnish four copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COTR prior to shipment of the controls.
- C. Factory tests outlined above shall be witnessed by the owner's representative.
1. The manufacturer shall notify the owner two (2) weeks prior to the date the tests are to be performed.
 2. The manufacturer shall include the cost of transportation and lodging for up to five (5) owner's representatives. The cost of meals and incidental expenses shall be the owner's responsibility.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Per the requirements of Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.
 - b. Include sequences of operation and interconnecting controls diagrams, showing connections to switchgear, generators, automatic transfer switches, and remote annunciators.
 - c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative generator paralleling controls have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- 1) The terminals of wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each piece of equipment and the interconnection between the pieces of equipment, including related equipment specified in other sections.
 - 3) Provide a clear and concise description of operation, including detailed information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - 4) Approvals shall be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Test Reports:
- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the generator paralleling controls conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the generator paralleling controls have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- 110-10.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

ICS 6-06.....Enclosures

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS

- A. Generator paralleling controls shall be integral to the switchgear.
- B. The generator paralleling controls shall perform automatic and manual operation, synchronization, load management, monitoring, and alarm annunciation functions of the paralleled engine generator system.
- C. The control logic shall be distributed between the generator paralleling controls and each engine generator such that each engine generator is capable of starting and paralleling to the bus, in the event of failure of the generator paralleling controls and receipt of a start signal from any automatic transfer switch.
- D. The master control and display panel shall be a touchscreen panel. The touch screen panel shall match the touch screen on the existing generator paralleling control system on the South Side of the Campus in functionality and navigation. The generator paralleling control logic and master control and display panel shall be such that the master controls will continue to function in the event of a master control and display panel failure.
 - 1. The touch screen shall have the following characteristics:
 - a. Color, 19 inch (diagonal) TFT LCD industrial display capable of displaying both text and graphics.
 - b. The touch screen shall be pure glass, with light transmission of 95% or better, furnished with a Surface Acoustic Wave touch interface.
 - c. The display shall support a minimum resolution of 1280 x 1024 pixels and 16 million displayable colors.
 - d. The touch screen processor shall contain no moving parts.
 - 2. The master control and display panel shall indicate the following status and screens:
 - a. Main Menu Screen with a complete listing of major screens.
 - b. System Overview Screen with animated graphic display of the electrical one line.

- c. System Control, Metering, and Setting Screens
 - d. Generator Control, Metering, and Setting Screens
 - e. Generator demand priority control and status screen
 - f. Load shed control and status screen
 - g. Engine monitoring screens for each generator that shall contain a graphical representation of all of the engine gauges and data specified
 - h. Alarm and Event Annunciation screen that shall be time/date stamped
 - i. Report Menu Screen
 - j. System settings report
 - k. Generator settings report
 - l. Plant test report
 - m. Password entry screen that shall contain a numeric keypad for password entry
 - n. System and Generator real time trending screens
 - o. Historical trending package.
 - p. Downloadable alarm log to local media
 - q. NFPA compliant Joint Commission report
 - r. Status of generator-source bus.
 - s. Status of each circuit breaker, including protective relays if applicable.
 - t. Status of each engine generator, including start, run, stop, off, automatic operation, manual operation, speed in rotations per minute (RPM), oil pressure, coolant temperature, hours of operation.
 - u. Status of each automatic transfer switch.
3. The master control and display panel shall indicate and trend the following metering information on a per-phase, line-to-line, line-to-neutral, and summary basis as applicable.
- a. Instantaneous and average volts, amperes, kilowatts, kilovars, kilovolt-amperes, frequency, and power factor for each utility and generator bus, and for each utility and generator source.
 - b. Demand amperes, kilowatts, and kilovolt-amperes for each utility and generator bus, and for each utility and generator source.
4. The master control and display panel shall provide the following control functions for each generator.

- a. Automatic, manual, start, stop.
 - b. Operation of generator set circuit breaker
 - c. Generator set run command
 - d. Generator set protective and annunciator functions
 - e. Active synchronization
 - f. Synchronization check function (ANSI Device 25)
 - g. Load and VAR sharing calculations
 - h. Generator set load control
 - i. Generator set VAR control
 - j. Generator set metering functions
5. The master control and display panel shall provide the following system control functions.
- a. Automatic, manual, exercise, test with load, and test without load operation.
 - b. Generator Demand Priority Control/Load Management
 - 1. Upon entrance into emergency mode, the predetermined number of generator sets shall be started and paralleled to the bus. After a load stabilization delay, generator sets are automatically added to or removed from the bus according to system load demand.
 - 2. Generator Demand Priority Control shall have two modes of operation
 - a. Engine Hour base Generator Demand - Engines are automatically reassigned priority levels each time the generators are started in order to maintain them within a user settable amount of hours.
 - b. Operator manual selection of Generator Demand - An operator can disable Engine House based Generator Demand and manually set the priority level for each generator.
- c. Password-protected means to alter the system programming.
6. The master control and display panel shall provide the following alarm functions.
- a. Local annunciation to monitor and display critical generator set, utility, and system status, fault, and shutdown information.
 - b. Annunciation shall comply with NFPA 110 requirements.
 - c. The annunciation system shall be equipped with a fast pulse horn (rated 80-95 dbA at two feet), a horn silence push-button and an

acknowledge push-button. Any generator pre-alarm, generator shutdown alarm, or EPS alarm shall cause the alarm horn to sound until the horn silence button is depressed. Any subsequent alarms shall re-sound the horn. The display shall operate such that any alarm point shall "flash" until acknowledged.

- d. The annunciation system shall be provided with five (5) distinct types of annunciation points:
 1. Status Points - These annunciation points shall show the status of critical system or generator set components. Status annunciation points shall not sound the annunciation system horn. They shall not require acknowledgement.
 2. Generator Set Pre-Alarm Points - These annunciation points shall show fault conditions that could jeopardize the ability of the EPS to function properly without immediate attention. Generator set pre-alarm annunciation points shall sound the annunciation system horn. They shall require acknowledgement. Generator set pre-alarm annunciation points shall reset automatically as the alarm condition is cleared.
 3. Generator Set Shutdown Alarm Points - These annunciation points shall show fault conditions that have caused the shutdown of one (1) or more generator sets. Generator set shutdown annunciation points shall sound the annunciation system horn. They shall require acknowledgement. Generator set shutdown annunciation points shall cause the generator set to shutdown and the generator main to trip open. The generator main is then locked out until the cause of the shutdown is corrected, the engine control switch is placed in Off/Reset, and then placed back in Auto or Manual position.
 5. EPS Alarm Points - These annunciation points will indicate system wide fault conditions. EPS annunciation points shall sound the annunciation system horn. They shall require acknowledgement.

- E. The master control and display panel shall be powered by at least two sources, which may be from engine generator start batteries and/or switchgear station batteries. The Generator Paralleling and Load management system shall be protected against single point of failure by

the utilization of a 24Vdc, best source DC system strategy. The control power system shall include the following features:

1. The best source DC bus shall accept 24vdc power, through an isolation diode and circuit breaker, from each generator set battery.
 2. An additional station battery and battery charger shall be provided to maintain system control power in the event that all generator set batteries and their associated chargers should fail.
 3. All system automation and controls shall be powered directly from this best source DC bus.
- F. Interconnecting Communications Protocol and Media: The generator paralleling controls shall be interconnected to the switchgear, engine generators and automatic transfer switches as required by the Generator Paralleling and Load Management Control manufacturer. All equipment shall share a non-proprietary and open topology and communications protocol.

2.3 PARALLELING OPERATION

A. Functional sequences of Operation

The Generator Paralleling and Load Management System Automation shall be provided with the following modes of operation:

1. Automatic/Standby Mode
 - a The automatic transfer switches are in the normal position serving utility power to the loads.
 - b The generator set main breakers are open.
 - c The automation is standing by to act in response to a run request from associated automatic transfer switches.
2. Emergency Mode
 - a Automatic Transfer Switch Run Request
 1. Automatic transfer switches send system a run request.
 2. Where applicable, load shed sequence is executed.
 3. All available generators are started.
 4. The first generator up to voltage and frequency is closed to the bus.
 5. Unsheddable loads and load shed priority 1 loads are powered in less than 10 seconds.
 6. The remaining generator sets are synchronized and paralleled to the bus as they come up to voltage and frequency.

7. As additional generators are paralleled to the emergency, Load Shed Priority levels are added, powering their associated loads. Load shed priority loads can be added or shed by operation of electrically operated circuit breakers or by Load Shed contacts connected to individual ATS.
8. The system is now in emergency mode.
- b. Exit from Emergency Mode
 1. Automatic transfer switches sense the utility source is within acceptable operational tolerances for a time duration set at the automatic transfer switch.
 2. As each automatic transfer switch transfers back to utility power, it removes its run request from the generator plant.
 3. When the last automatic transfer switch has retransferred to the utility and all run requests have been removed from the generator plant, all generator set main circuit breakers shall opened.
 4. The generator sets are allowed to run for their programmed cool down period and shut down.
 5. The system is returned to automatic/standby mode.
3. No Load Test Mode
 - a. Entrance into No Load Test Mode
 1. The no load test switch is placed in the "on" position.
 2. All available generators are started.
 3. The first generator up to voltage and frequency is closed to the bus.
 4. The remaining generators are synchronized and paralleled to the bus as they come up to voltage and frequency.
 5. The system is now in No Load Test Mode.
 - b. Exit from No Load Test Mode
 1. The no load test switch is placed in the "off" position.
 2. All generator breakers are opened.
 3. The generators are allowed to run for their programmed cool down period and shut down.
 4. The system is returned to automatic/standby mode.
4. Utility Fail Test Mode
 - a. Entrance into Utility Fail Test Mode
 1. The utility fail test switch is placed in the "on" position.

2. A contact output signals each automatic transfer switch to enter utility failure test mode.
3. The system enters into emergency mode as described in the "Emergency Mode" sequence above.
- b. Exit from Utility Fail Test Mode
 1. The utility fail test switch is placed in the "off" position.
 2. A contact output signals each automatic transfer switch to exit utility failure test mode.
 3. The system exits into emergency mode as described in the "Exit from Emergency Mode" sequence above.
- B. The Generator Paralleling and Load Management System automation shall support two (2) sub-modes: Load Shed/Load Add, and Generator Demand Priority.
 1. Load Shed
 - a. Conditional Load Shed: Upon entrance into emergency mode of operation, the load shed control shall open all sheddable circuit breakers. As generator sets come to the bus, essential priority level loads shall be added conditionally based on the number of generator sets on line. When the first generator set comes to the bus, priority level 1 loads shall be added; second generator set, priority 2, etc. After a time delay that allows all operational generator sets to come to the bus, the system shall shift to load sensitive mode.
 - b. Load Sensitive Load Shed: The system shall compare generator on-line capacity (in kW) to system load. If surplus generator capacity exists, load shed priority level(s) are added. If system load exceeds generator on-line capacity, load shed priority level(s) are shed. The load shed control, in its automatic shedding and adding of loads, shall not override any manual load shed/add operation.
 - c. Bus Underfrequency: Should the load bus frequency fall below the bus underfrequency setpoint, all priority level loads shall be shed. Load addition shall not resume until manually reset. The bus underfrequency protection shall override any manual load add operation.
 2. Generator Demand Priority Control
 - a. Upon entrance into emergency or load management modes, all generator sets shall be started and paralleled to the bus. After

a load stabilization delay, generator sets are automatically added to or removed from the bus according to system load demand.

B. Manual Mode: The engine generators and automatic transfer switch(es) can be operated manually.

C. Joint Commission Reports

1. The Generator Paralleling and Load Management system shall provide data logging and reporting functions and produce a period testing report that meets NFPA and Joint Commission requirements
2. The report shall be accessible from the touchscreen.
3. The report shall be saved as a permanent file that can be copied via USB or network interface. SCREEN SHOTS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE
4. Data points and time and date information shall be collected from each generator and ATS that is connected to the EPS Automation system.
5. The report shall provide a minimal of the following points:
 - a) Generator Voltage
 - b) Generator Current
 - c) Generator Frequency
 - d) Generator Kilowatts
 - e) Engine Exhaust Temperature
 - f) Engine Oil Pressure
 - g) Engine Speed
 - h) Engine % Load
 - i) Date and time of generator start
 - j) Date and time of circuit breaker closure
 - k) Date and time start of testing
 - l) Date and time of test completion
 - m) Date and time of ATS Run Request
 - n) Date and time of ATS transfer to emergency position
 - o) Date and time of ATS transfer to Normal position
 - p) Time required to transfer to emergency after run request

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. PER THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.

B. In seismic areas, generator paralleling controls shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Mount generator paralleling controls on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the generator paralleling controls manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COTR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - d. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
 - e. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 2. Systems Tests:
 - a. Verify proper operation of all control, monitoring, trending, and alarm functions.
 - b. Verify uninterrupted operation of the system under conditions of loss of the generator paralleling controls.
 - c. Test and verify continuity of all interconnecting copper and fiber optic control media.

- C. Perform all acceptance checks and tests specified in Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR, Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS, and Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the generator paralleling controls are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour periods to instruct personnel in the operation and maintenance of the generator paralleling controls and related equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
- 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB 1-11.....Panelboards
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in

the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions,

room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker.

Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - b. Bodies shall be red in color.
 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
 5. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown in color
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
 - 4. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.

5. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
- b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
- c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- d. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

**SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage engine generators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for hot piping and equipment insulation.
- H. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Requirements for secondary distribution switchgear.
- I. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Requirements for generator paralleling.
- J. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Requirements for automatic transfer switches for use with engine generators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer. Factory Tests shall comply with all Factory Tests requirements stated in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the requirements stated in this section.
- B. Load Test: Shall include two hours while the engine generator is delivering 100% of the specified kW, and four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of the specified kW. During this test, record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
kW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

- C. Cold Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator to develop specified voltage, frequency, and kW load from a standstill condition with engine at ambient temperature.
- D. The manufacturer shall furnish fuel, load banks, testing instruments, and all other equipment necessary to perform these tests.
- E. Factory tests outlined above shall be witnessed by the owner's representative.
1. The manufacturer shall notify the owner two (2) weeks prior to the date the tests are to be performed.
 2. The manufacturer shall include the cost of transportation and lodging for up to five (5) owner's representatives. The cost of meals and incidental expenses shall be the owner's responsibility.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Scaled drawings, showing plan views, side views, elevations, and cross-sections.
 - c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative engine generator has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated

seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods. IBC 1.5 factory certification. Generator to ship with an IBC 1.5 sticker.

2. Diagrams:

- a. Control system diagrams, control sequence diagrams or tables, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between engine generators, automatic transfer switches, paralleling switchgear, local control cubicles, and fuel storage tanks, as applicable), and other like items.

3. Technical Data:

- a. Published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, and manufacturer's specifications for engine generator, governor, voltage regulator, radiator, muffler, dampers, day tank, pumps, fuel tank, batteries and charger, jacket heaters, torsional vibration, and control and supervisory equipment.
- b. Description of operation.
- c. Short-circuit current capacity and subtransient reactance.
- d. Sound power level data.
- e. Vibration isolation system performance data from no-load to full-load. This must include seismic qualification of the engine generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation. Vibration isolators shall be between Engine-Generator and frame.

4. Calculations:

- a. Calculated performance derations appropriate to installed environment. Generator rated 450KW to make 440 KW at 4700 feet.

5. Manuals:

- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit complete maintenance and operating manuals, to include the following:
 - 1) Technical data sheets.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams.
 - 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 4) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

6. Test Reports:

- a. Submit certified factory test reports for approval.
- b. Submit field test reports two weeks prior to the final inspection.

7. Certifications:

- a. Prior to fabrication of the engine generator, submit the following for approval:
 - 1) A certification in writing that an engine generator of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher kW/kVA ratings as the proposed engine generator, has been operating satisfactorily with connected loads of not less than 75% of the specified kW/kVA rating, for not fewer than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector, or governor system.
 - 2) A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the engine generator during operation at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Submit thorough descriptions of any precautions necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the engine generator at speeds other than the rated RPM.
 - 3) A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the applicable federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and hazardous air pollutants (HPAs).
- b. Prior to installation of the engine generator at the job site, submit certified factory test data.
- c. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
 - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the engine generators conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Certification by the Contractor that the engine generators have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Engine generators shall withstand shipping and handling stresses in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the engine generators in a location approved by the COR.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Job conditions shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures, and arrangements of the engine generator system shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.50-07.....Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures-Test Procedures
 - C39.1-81 (R1992)Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
- C. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
 - B88-09.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-11.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube (Metric)
 - D975-11b.....Diesel Fuel Oils
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13-08.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures
 - C37.90.1-02.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 6-06.....Enclosures

- ICS 4-10.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
- MG 1-11.....Motor and Generators
- MG 2-07.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
Generators
- PB 2-11.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
- 37-10.....Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion
Engine and Gas Turbines
- 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- 110-10.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power
Systems
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 142-06.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
- 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 489-09.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case
Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
- 508-99.....Industrial Control Equipment
- 891-05.....Switchboards
- 1236-06.....Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter
Batteries
- 2085-97.....Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
- 2200-98.....Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, NEMA and ANSI, and as specified herein.
- B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired (except for field connections), complete, fully automatic engine generator system, as well as all

associate equipment and devices intended for the operating, control, monitoring, and remote manual stop functions.

C. Engine Generator Parameter Schedule:

1. Power Rating: Emergency Standby
2. Voltage: 120/208V
3. Rated Power: 450 kW derated to 440KW due to 4700 ft elevation
4. Power Factor: 0.8 lagging
5. Engine Generator Application: parallel with other generators on an isolated bus.
6. Fuel: diesel
7. Voltage Regulation: + 2% (maximum) (No Load to Full Load)
(standalone application)
8. Phases: 3 Phase, Wye
9. Each component of the engine generator system shall be capable of operating at 4700 feet above sea level in a ventilated room which will have average ambient air temperature ranging from a minimum of (-5°F) in winter to maximum of (104 °F) in summer.

D. Assemble, connect, and wire the engine generator at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.

E. Engine Generator Unit shall be factory-painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes. (Paint color shall match existing units.)

F. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer.

G. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened, and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.

H. Engine generator shall have the following features:

1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
2. Engine generator shall be statically and dynamically balanced so that the maximum vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (0.0059 inch), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/sec (0.866 inch per second) RMS, for all speeds.
3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.

4. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not fewer than 8,000 hours between major overhauls.
- I. Each engine generator specified for parallel operation shall be configured for automatic parallel operation.
- J. New generator shall match the existing generators and be capable of being paralleled with the two existing generator located in the North Campus Generator Building.
- K. New generator controls shall be same type as and be compatible with the existing generator controls in the North Campus Generator Building.

2.2 ENGINE

- A. The engine shall be coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum six cylinders.
- C. The engine shall be able to start in a 4.5 °C (40 °F) ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.
- D. The engine shall be equipped with electric heater for maintaining the coolant temperature between 32-38 °C (90-100 °F), or as recommended by the manufacturer.
 1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breaker-protected circuits for the heaters.
 2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous, electronic type. ADAM control to match existing units
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus 0.33%.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.
- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.
- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.

2.5 FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Main fuel storage tank is existing.
- B. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
 - 1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 - 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 - 3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 - 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
 - 5. Filter System:
 - a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
 - b. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
 - c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- C. Day Tank:
 - 1. Each engine generator shall be provided with a welded steel integral base mounted day tank with double-wall fuel containment.
 - 2. Each day tank shall have a usable capacity of 400 gallons. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank shall incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at 90% of the ultimate volume of the tank.
 - 3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
 - 4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
 - 5. Contractor to incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.

- a. The float switch contacts controlling the fuel oil transfer pump shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-third of the total volume of the tank.
- b. The float switch contacts that actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches one-quarter of the total volume of the tank.
6. Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.
- D. Fuel Transfer Pump - Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s):
 1. Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, single-stage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel injection system, the engine's return fuel shall be cooled and return line shall be returned to day tank.
 2. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-O-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch such that the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to the low limit for the float switch. The H-O-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.
 3. For all engines, the related transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engine's fuel pumping rate.
 4. Provide a manually-operated, rotary-type transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.
- E. Piping System: Black steel standard weight ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gauges between:
 1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
 2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the main storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with fin-tube radiator mounted on the engine generator, and integral engine driven circulating pump.

- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine generator and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 100% of its specified rating.
- C. Water circulating pumps shall be the centrifugal type driven by engine. Incorporate pressure relief devices where required to prevent excessive pressure increase after the engine stops.
- D. Coolant shall be extended-life antifreeze solution, 50% ethylene glycol and 50% soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.
- F. Coolant hoses shall be flexible, per manufacturer's recommendation.
- G. Self-contained thermostatic-control valve shall modulate coolant flow to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature, as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- H. Motor-Operated Dampers:
 - 1. Dampers, which are provided under Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, shall be two-position, electric motor-operated.
 - 2. Dampers shall open simultaneously with the starting of the diesel engine and shall close simultaneously with the stopping of the diesel engine. (Fail to open on loss of power.)

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

- A. Air Intake:
 - 1. Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.
- B. Exhaust System:
 - 1. Where a turbocharger is required, they shall be engine-mounted, driven by the engine gases, securely braced against vibration and adequately lubricated by the engine's filtered lubrication system.
 - 2. Exhaust Muffler:
Shall be insulated, LOW temperature, critical hospital grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10

125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine generator while it is delivering 100% of its specified rating.
4. Exhaust pipe size from the engine to the muffler shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.
5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.

C. Exhaust Piping and Supports: See Mechanical Drawings.

D. Insulation for Exhaust Pipe and Muffler:

1. Calcium silicate minimum 75 mm (3 inches) thick.
2. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
3. The installed insulation shall be covered with aluminum jacket 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick. The jacket is to be held in place by bands of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick by 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide aluminum.
4. Insulation and jacket are not required on flexible exhaust sections.

E. Roof Sleeves: Pipe sleeves (thimble) shall be Schedule 40 standard weight steel pipe. Flash exhaust pipe thimble through roof with 16 oz soft sheet copper, flanged, and made watertight under built-up roofing and extended up around pipe thimble. The exhaust pipe shall be positioned within the thimble by four 150 mm (6 inches) wide spiders welded to the exhaust pipe.

F. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing rain cover.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

A. The engine starting system shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.

B. Electric cranking motor:

1. Shall be engine-mounted.
2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).

C. Batteries shall be lead-acid high discharge rate type.

1. Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators and a flip-top flame arrestor vent cap.
2. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
3. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85% of the nominal system voltage with the following demands:
Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
4. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali-resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.

D. Battery Charger:

1. A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition.
2. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage.

2.9 LUBRICATING OIL HEATER

Not required

2.10 JACKET COOLANT HEATER

- A. Provide a thermostatically-controlled electric heater mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 1.7 °C (3 °F) of the temperature recommended by the

engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.11 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.
- D. Designed for sustained short-circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.
- E. Designed for sustained operation at 100% of the RPM specified for the engine generator without damage.
- F. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA MG 1.
- G. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- H. Nameplates attached to the generator shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, kW/kVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.
- I. The grounded (neutral) conductor shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in the same junction box as the phase conductors.
- J. New generator shall be capable of being paralleled with the two existing generator located in the North Campus Generator Building.
- K. New generator controls and voltage regulation shall be same type as and be compatible with the existing generator controls in the North Campus Generator Building.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator circuit breaker shall be molded-case, electronic-trip type, and 100% rated, complying with UL 489. Tripping characteristics shall be adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous. Provide shunt trip to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.

- B. Cable termination enclosure / cubicle shall be equipped to terminate power cables (quantity and size) as shown on the drawings and contain terminations for neutral and equipment grounding conductors as necessary.

2.13 CONTROLS

- A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s).
- B. General:
 - 1. Control equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6, and ANSI C37.90.1.
 - 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
 - 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
 - 4. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer switches shown on the drawings so that the systems will operate as specified.
 - 5. Cubicles:
 - a. Code gauge steel: manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed, attached with concealed or semi-concealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.
 - c. Panels shall be wall-mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.
 - d. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall be keyed identically to operate from a single key.
 - 6. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 V.
 - a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.
 - b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure-type, terminal blocks.
 - 7. The equipment, wiring terminals, and wires shall be clearly and permanently labeled.
 - 8. The appropriate wiring diagrams shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglass within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
 - 9. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
 - 10. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interconnection and programming of the generator controls with all related equipment,

including automatic transfer switches and generator paralleling controls as applicable, specified in other sections.

C. Engine generator Control Cubicle:

1. Starting and Stopping Controls:

- a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC," "OFF," and "MANUAL." Provide flashing amber light for OFF and MANUAL positions.
- b. A momentary contact push-button switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP."
- c. Selector switch in AUTOMATIC position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90% of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, in the 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine generator to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine generator shall stop.
- d. Selector switch in OFF position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in MANUAL position shall also cause the engine to start when the manual start push-button is depressed momentarily.
- e. With selector switch is in MANUAL position, depressing the MANUAL STOP push-button momentarily shall stop the engine after a cool-down period.
- f. A maintained-contact, red mushroom-head push-button switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cool-down period, independent of the position of the selector switch.

2. Engine Cranking Controls:

- a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by a timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.
- b. The controls shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each with 10 seconds between each attempt.
- c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70-second interval.

- d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so that the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.
 - e. After the engine has stopped, the cranking control shall reset.
3. Supervisory Controls:
- a. Overcrank:
 - 1) When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle (four starting attempts), without starting the engine, the OVERCRANK signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.
 - b. Coolant Temperature:
 - 1) When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - 3) The difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately -12 °C (10 °F).
 - 4) Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
 - 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 21 °C (70 °F), the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the LOW COOLANT LEVEL signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
 - d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:
 - 1) When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

- 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - 3) The difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15% of the oil pressure.
 - 4) The pressure settings near the associated signal light shall be permanently displayed so that the running oil pressure can be compared to the target (setpoint) value.
- e. Overspeed:
- 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.
 - 2) Simultaneously, the OVERSPEED signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- f. Low Fuel - Day Tank:
- When the fuel oil level in the day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank, the LOW FUEL DAY TANK light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- g. Low Fuel - Main Storage Tank:
- When the fuel oil level in the storage tank decreases to less than one-third of total tank capacity, the LOW FUEL-MAIN STORAGE TANK signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.
- h. Reset Alarms and Signals:
- Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and push-button shall silence the audible alarm by using relays or solid state devices to seal in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible alarm so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the engine generator room in a location as directed by the COR. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 3 M (10 feet).

- i. Generator Breaker Signal Light:
 - 1) A flashing green light shall be energized when the engine generator circuit breaker is in the OPEN or TRIPPED position.
 - 2) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.
4. Monitoring Devices:
 - a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.
 - b. A running time indicator, totalizing not fewer than 9,999 hours, and an electric type tachometer.
 - c. A voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage, and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on and integral to the front of the generator control panels.
 - d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
 - e. Visual Indications:
 - 1) OVERCRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL - DAY TANK
 - 11) LOW FUEL - MAIN STORAGE TANK
 - f. Lamp Test: The LAMP TEST momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
5. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
 - a. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - b. Shall include voltage level control.
 - c. Provide a 3-phase automatic voltage regulator immune to waveform distortion.

- d. Be the same as the existing units in the North Campus Generator Building.

2.14 MANUAL STOP STATION

- A. Shall be provided per NFPA 101, and shall be a red mushroom-head push-button switch.
- B. Shall be connected to the main generator control panel to provide emergency shutdown of the generator.
- C. Connect new generator into existing remote manual emergency stop bush button located on the exterior of the generator building.
- D. Shall have permanent label reading "EMERGENCY STOP".

2.17 SPARE PARTS

- A. For each engine generator:
 - 1. Six lubricating oil filters.
 - 2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
 - 3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
 - 4. Six intake air filters.
- B. For each battery charger:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses.
- C. For each control panel:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses, if applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings.
- B. Installation of the engine generator shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Mounting:
 - 1. Support engine generator on vibration isolators.
 - 2. Install sufficient isolators per IBC 1.5.
 - 4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. The base of the engine generator shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
 - 5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine generator.
 - 6. All connections between the engine generator and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.

- D. In seismic areas, engine generators shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- E. Balance:
 - 1. The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 16.25 mm (0.65 inch) per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.
- F. Connect all components of the generator system so that they will continue to be energized during failure of the normal electrical power supply system.
- G. Install piping between engine generator and remote components of cooling, fuel, and exhaust systems.
- H. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
 - 1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-oz neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
 - 2. Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.
- I. Exhaust System Insulation:
 - 1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
 - 2. Fill all cracks, voids, and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 °C (2000 °F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
 - 3. The installation shall be clean and free of debris, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations, and shall provide a smooth finished surface.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
 - 5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the engine generator manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, and to supervise the field tests.
- B. When the complete engine generator system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, test all components of the system in the presence of the COR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.
- C. Contractor to furnish fuel oil and Generator supplier to furnish lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment, rust-inhibitor, and load bank for testing of the engine generator.
- D. Visual Inspection: Visually verify proper installation of engine generator and all components per manufacturer's pre-functional installation checklist.
- E. Set engine generator circuit breaker protective functions per Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- F. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections.
 - 2. Test the engine generator for six hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. Two hours while delivering 100% of the specified kW.
 - b. Four hours while the engine generator is delivering 80% of its specified kW rating.
 - c. If during the 6-hour continuous test, an engine generator failure occurs or the engine generator cannot maintain specified power output, the test(s) are null and void. After repair and/or adjustments, the test(s) shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Government until satisfactory results are attained.
 - 3. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
 - a. Time of day, as well as reading of running time indicator.
 - b. kW.
 - c. Voltage on each phase.
 - d. Amperes on each phase.
 - e. Engine RPM.
 - f. Frequency.
 - g. Coolant water temperature.

- h. Fuel pressure.
 - i. Oil pressure.
 - j. Outdoor temperature.
 - k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the engine generator.
- 4. Demonstrate that the engine generator will attain proper voltage and frequency within the specified time limit from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
- 5. Furnish a resistance-type load for the testing of the engine generator. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load kW rating shall not be less than 100% of the specified kW rating of the engine generator.
- G. Starting System Test:
 - 1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of five starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10-second intervals with the battery charger turned off.
- H. Remote Manual Stop Tests:

Simulate conditions to verify proper operation of each visual or audible indication, interconnecting hardware and software, and reset button. Simulate emergency stop of the generator by initiating the remote manual stop station, while the generator is in operation.
- I. Fuel systems shall be flushed and tested per Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Fuel supply and storage requirements.
- J. Automatic Operation Tests:

Test the engine generator and associated automatic transfer switches to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading. The load for this test shall be the actual connected loads. Initiate loss of normal source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Restore the normal power source and verify the specified sequence of operation. Verify resetting of controls to normal. Verify control of generator from both the generator control panel and from the paralleling switchgear controller touchscreen.
- K. Parallel Operation Test:
 - 1. Test the capability of each engine generator to parallel and share load with other engine generators, individually and in all combinations. During operations, record load-sharing characteristics

- of each engine generator in parallel operation. Provide multiple load banks as required. Record the following data:
- a. Ambient temperature (at 15-minute intervals).
 - b. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
 - c. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
 - d. Power division and exchange between engine generators.
 - e. Real power (watts) and reactive power (vars) on each engine generator.
2. Connect each engine generator, while operating at no load, in parallel with one other engine generator in the system, operating at rated kW, until all possible two-unit-in-parallel combinations have been tested. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive loads. Document stabilization of voltage, frequency within specified bandwidth, the active power division, active power exchange, reactive power division, voltage and frequency stability, and transient response in the following steps for each combination.
- a. Divide the load proportionally between the engine generators and operate in parallel for 15 minutes.
 - b. Increase the load in steps until each engine generator is loaded to its service load.
 - c. Decrease the load in steps until each engine generator is loaded to approximately 25% of its rated kW.
 - d. Increase the load in steps until each engine generator is loaded to approximately 50% of its rated kW. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.
 - e. Reduce the sum of the loads on all engine generators to the rated kW of one engine generator.
 - f. Transfer a load equal to the rated kW of one engine generator to and from each engine generator. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.
3. Connect each engine generator, while operating at no load, in parallel with all multiple combinations of all other engine generators in the system, while operating at rated kW, until all multiple combinations of parallel operations have been achieved.

- L. At the completion of the field tests, contractor to fill the main storage tank and day tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine. Fill all engine fluids to levels as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 6-hour continuous test as requested by the COR, at no additional cost to the Government.
- N. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COR.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the engine generator(s) and control and annunciation components are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under acrylic resin a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the engine generator at a location per the COR.
- B. Furnish the services of a competent and factory-trained technician for one 4-hour period for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Paralleling controls for multiple engine-generators.
- I. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.
- J. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL standards. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
 - 1. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
 - 2. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
 - 3. Insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
 - 4. Main switch contact resistance test.
 - 5. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COR prior to shipment of the ATS to ensure that the ATS has been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
 - c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.

- d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.
 - f. Certification from the manufacturer that representative ATS have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
3. Certifications:
- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
 - b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- 2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for
Industrial and Commercial ApplicationsC37.90.1-
02 Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus
 - C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC
Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
 - ICS 6-06.....Enclosures
 - ICS 4-10.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-11.....Motors and Generators
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
 - 110-10.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 508-99.....Industrial Control Equipment
 - 891-07.....Switchboards
 - 1008-07.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI, IEEE, and NFPA, and have the following features:
1. Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 4-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
 2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
 3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
 4. Ratings:
 - a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
 - c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
 5. Markings:
 - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
 6. Tests:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
 7. Surge Withstand Test:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
 8. Housing:
 - a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in

accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.

- b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
 - c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
 - d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
 - e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
9. Operating Mechanism:
- a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
10. Contacts:
- a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
 - b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
 - c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
 - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
11. Manual Operator:
- a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
12. Replaceable Parts:

- a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
 - b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
13. Sensing Features:
- a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
 - b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 - c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
 - d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 - e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
 - f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
 - g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
 - i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
 - j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
 - k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.

1. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
14. Controls:
 - a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
 - b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
 - c. Controls shall be compatible with the Generator Paralleling and Load management Control System.
15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with the Generator Paralleling and Load Management Control system shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.
17. Existing older Automatic Transfer Switches that are being incorporated into the new North Campus Generator Emergency Power System may not presently be equipped to communicate with the new Generator Paralleling and Load Management Control System. Provide and install communications cards to allow for proper communications. Coordinate communications and control requirements with the Generator Paralleling and Load Management supplier.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall initiate the engine-generator(s) start after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Or when emergency power is switched on to the particular transfer switch by the Generator Paralleling Switchgear.

- C. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available.

2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
 - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
 2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of

- operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
- b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Include the following functions for indicated automatic transfer switches:
- 1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
 - 2. Indication of automatic transfer switch position.
 - 3. Indication of automatic transfer switch in test mode.
 - 4. Indication of failure of communication link.
 - 5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
 - 6. Control of automatic transfer switch test initiation.
 - 7. Control of automatic transfer switch operation in either direction.
 - 8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.
- B. Malfunction of remote annunciator and control system or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switches. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling, or operating functions shall not depend on remote annunciator and control system for proper operation.
- C. Remote annunciation and control shall be provided by the Generator Paralleling and Load Management System.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switches in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. In seismic areas, automatic transfer switches shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Mount automatic transfer switches on existing concrete slab.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Verify grounding connections.
 - g. Verify ratings of sensors.
 - h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - i. Exercise all active components.
 - j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
 - k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

- b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
 - 1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
 - 2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - 3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - 4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
 - 5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
 - 6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - 7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.
- c. Ground-fault tests: Verify that operation of automatic transfer switches shall not cause nuisance tripping or alarms of ground fault protection on either source.
- d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

- A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as transient voltage surge suppression or TVSS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed or external TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the TVSS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the TVSS has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - IEEE C62.45-03.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 1283-05.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD TVSS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

2.2 PANELBOARD TVSS

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Factory-installed TVSS: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install TVSS at the factory.
- B. Field-installed TVSS: Contractor shall install TVSS with conductors or buses between TVSS and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the TVSS connected. Disconnect TVSS before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect TVSS immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to TVSS corresponds to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that TVSS are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the TVSS, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types -
Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
 - C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
in Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

- CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices
- CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
- LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products
- LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources
- LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-latest edition.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 101-12.....Life Safety Code
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
- C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
- C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps
(Multiple-Supply Type)
- C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
- LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
- SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
Systems
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 496-08.....Lampholders
- 542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters
- 844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)
Locations
- 924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
- 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts
1598-08.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
 - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
 - 2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
 - 3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that

they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic instant-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.

5. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 7. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 9. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- B. Electronic ballast for HID metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
 3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 10. Protection: Resettable thermal.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.

1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic or cast aluminum. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
3. Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 12 watts at the specified DC voltage or LED.
4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. As shown on the drawings.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.6 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.7 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 4. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

- c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
 - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
 - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
5. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
6. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

- a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
- b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
 - k. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):
AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for
Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

- 32-LTS-6.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 318-05Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C81.61-09Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for
Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A123/A123M-12Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware
- B108-03a-08Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
- C1089-13Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- G. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
- AC 70/7460-IK-07.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking
- AC 150/5345-43F-06.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment
- H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
- HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
- RP-8-05.....Roadway Lighting
- LM-52-03.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign
Installations
- LM-72-10.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
- LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and
Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting
Products
- LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance
of LED Light Sources
- TM-15-07.....Backlight, Uplight and Glare (BUG) Ratings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- C78.41-06.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps
- C78.42-07Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps
- C78.43-07Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide
Lamps

- C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps
- C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- C136.3-05For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment -
Luminaire Attachments
- C136.17-05Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed
Side-Mounted luminaires for Horizontal-Burning
High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical
Interchangeability of Refractors
- ICS 2-00 (R2005)Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays
Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2006)Enclosures
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-latest editionNational Electrical Code (NEC)
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-08Lampholders
- 773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use
with Area Lighting
- 773A-06Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control
- 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
- 1598-08Luminaires
- 8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in
Lighting Products

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- F. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- G. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- H. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- I. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

2.3 LAMPS

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed as shown on the drawings.
- B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As shown on drawings
 - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 85 .
 - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.
- D. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
 2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ($\pm 10\%$) volt.
 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
 5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 μ s, 10kA/8 x 20 μ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
 6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90 .
 7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): $\leq 20\%$.
 8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
 9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

2.8 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
 2. Excavation.
 3. Underpinning.
 4. Filling and backfilling.
 5. Grading.
 6. Soil Disposal.
 7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
 2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
 3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings provided by the VA and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building

materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COR or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK (WHERE SUCH SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED FOR THE PROJECT):

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- D. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- E. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- F. Foundation system requirements: Section 31 62 00, DRIVEN PILES, Section 31 63 16, AUGER CAST GROUT PILES, Section 31 63 26, DRILLED CAISSONS, Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL.
- G. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material except that material not defined as Rock.
- B. Rock Excavation:
1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.

3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m³ (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m³ (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, or ripping when permitted.
4. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report (project-specific or reference report provided by the VA) to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.

3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities shown - reference project Geotechnical Report or Reference Geotechnical Report provided by the VA. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
- C. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 2. Excavation method.
 3. Labor.
 4. Equipment.
 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
 6. Plot plan showing elevation.
- C. Furnish to COR:
1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
 2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.

- d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.
- Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
 - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
 - D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
 - D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
 - D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
 - D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
 - D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³))
 - D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate
Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or
Airports

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off

- the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:
- | | |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| Red: | Electric |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials |
| Orange: | Telephone and Other Communications |
| Blue: | Water Systems |
| Green: | Sewer Systems |
| White: | Steam Systems |
| Gray: | Compressed Air |
- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500

psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with

standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans, are approximate. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described

- above. Notify COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
 4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.
- H. All clay soils should be completely removed beneath the footprint of building structures and any ancillary structure footings. The depth of removal shall be verified by the Geotechnical Engineer of Record for the project, or where the project does not have a Geotechnical Engineer of Record, a Professional Geotechnical Engineer hired by the Contractor per Section 3.2, subsection A.5. The over-excavation shall extend beyond the building footprint a minimum of 5 feet on all sides, except where the building(s) are adjacent to existing construction.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.
 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing

- of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.
5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and COR of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the COR at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage

ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.

D. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the with at least (6) passes of a 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller . Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the COR a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the COR. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

E. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
7. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
8. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the COR prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the COR. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due

to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

F. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by COR.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
 - g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide bedding material as defined in Section 2.1 MATERIALS.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of

the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide bedding material as defined in Section 2.1 MATERIALS.

G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

- A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the COR. Underpin existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil

to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent relative compaction.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters: 95 percent relative compaction.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent relative compaction.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches) to 85 percent relative compaction.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade to 90 percent relative compaction.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches) to 95 percent relative compaction.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches) to 95 percent relative compaction.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches) to 95 percent relative compaction.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to

designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, with vertical privacy slats, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Grounding: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with complies with specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings.
- C. Certification that fence alignment meets requirements of contract documents.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A392-07.....Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
 - A817-07.....Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence
Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire
 - C94-12.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - F567-11a.....Installation of Chain-Link Fence
 - F626-08.....Fence Fittings
 - F668-11.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic
Polymer-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Material

F1664-08.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Conforming
Organic Polymer Coated Steel Tension Wire used
with Chain Link Fence

F1043-11a.....Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal
Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework

F1083-10.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

FF-P-110J.....Padlock, Changeable Combination

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Materials shall conform to the above referenced publications for ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein.

Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC

A. Steel Chain Link Fabric: Match existing fuel tank fence.

1. Zinc-Coated Steel Fabric: hot dipped galvanized before or after weaving.

a. Class 2 - 2.0 oz/ft² (610 g/m²)

2. Fabric selvage: Standard fabric selvage for 2 in (50 mm) mesh 72 in. (1.8 m) high and over is knuckle finish at one end, twist at the other, K&T.

2.3 STEEL FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Round steel pipe and rail: Group IA Heavy Industrial Fence Framework, schedule 40 galvanized pipe. Exterior zinc coating Type A, interior zinc coating Type A. Intermediate Strength Grade. Line post: 2 1/2 inch diameter.

1. End, Corner, Pull post: Diameter 2 1/2 inch diameter.

2. Brace rails, top, bottom, and intermediate rails, 1.660 in. (42.2 mm) OD, 2.27 lb/ft

3. [3.38 kg/m]

2.4 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177 in.) (4.50 mm) marcellled wire

1. Type II Zinc-Coated Class 5 - 2.0 oz/ft² (610 g/m²)
- B. Polymer Coated Steel Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177 in.) (4.50 mm) wire. Wire gauge specified is the core wire gauge.
 1. Class 2a, extruded and adhered

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. Tension and Brace Bands: Galvanized pressed steel, minimum steel thickness of 12 gauge (0.105 in.) (2.67 mm), minimum width of 3/4 in. (19 mm) and minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft² (366 g/m²). Bands supplied with 5/16 in. (7.94 mm) or 3/8 in. (9.53 mm) galvanized steel carriage bolts.
- B. Terminal Post Caps, Line Post Loop Tops, Rail and Brace Ends, Boulevard Clamps, Rail Sleeves: Pressed steel galvanized after fabrication having a minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft² (366 g/m²).
- C. Truss Rod Assembly: 3/8 in. (9.53 mm) diameter steel truss rod with a pressed steel tightener, minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz/ft² (366 g/m²), assembly capable of withstanding a tension of 2,000 lbs. (970 kg).
- D. Tension Bars: Galvanized steel one-piece length 2 in. (50 mm) less than the fabric height. Minimum zinc coating 1.2 oz. /ft² (366 g/m²).
 1. Bars for 2 in. (50 mm) and 1 3/4 in. (44 mm) mesh shall have a minimum cross section of 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) by 3/4 in. (19 mm).
 2. Bars for 1 in. (25 mm) mesh shall have a cross section of 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) by 3/8 in. (9.5 mm).
 3. Bars for small mesh 3/8 in. (10 mm), 1/2 in. (13 mm) and 5/8 in. (16 mm) shall be attached (sandwiched) to the terminal post using a galvanized steel strap having a minimum cross section of 2 in. (51 mm) by 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) with holes spaced 15 in. (381 mm) on center to accommodate 5/16 in. (7.9 mm) carriage bolts which are to be thru bolted thru the strap the mesh and thru the terminal post.
- E. Vertical privacy vinyl slats interwoven with mesh fabric throughout fence and gates for obscuring view into courtyard. Top and bottom of slats shall be flush with fabric.
 1. Color of slats shall be brown.

2.6 TIE WIRE AND HOG RINGS

Tie Wire and Hog Rings: Galvanized minimum zinc coating 1.20 oz/ft² (366 g/m²) 9 gauge (0.148) (3.76 mm) steel wire. Polymer coated; match the coating, class and color to that of the chain link fabric.

2.7 SWING GATES

- A. Swing Gates: Double opening 8 ft. wide by 6 ft. high. Galvanized steel welded fabrication. Gate frame members 1.900 in. OD (48.3 mm) Group IA F1083 schedule 40 pipe. Frame members spaced no greater than 8 ft. (2440 mm) apart vertically and horizontally. Welded joints protected by applying zinc-rich paint. Positive locking gate latch fabricated of 5/16 in. (7.9 mm) thick by 1 3/4" (44.45 mm) pressed steel galvanized after fabrication. Galvanized malleable iron or heavy gauge pressed steel post and frame hinges. Match gate fabric to that of the fence system. Gateposts 2 1/2 inch OD. Polymer coated gate frames and gateposts; match the coating type and color to that specified for the fence framework. Moveable parts such as hinges, latches and drop rods may be field coated using a liquid polymer touch up.

2.8 CONCRETE

Concrete for post footings shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi (25.8 MPa).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING FENCE LINE

Clearing: Surveying and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence is required. Surveying, and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence is included in the earthwork contractor's contract.

3.2 FRAMEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Posts: Posts shall be set plumb in concrete footings. Minimum footing depth, 24 in. (609.6 mm). Minimum footing diameter four times the largest cross section of the post up to 4.00" (101.6mm) O.D. and three times the largest crosssection of post greater than 4.00" (101.6mm). O.D. Gate posts require larger footings. Top of post concrete footing to be at grade and crowned to shed water away from the post. Line posts installed at intervals not exceeding 10 ft. (3.05 m) on center.
- B. Top rail: When specified, install lengths of rail continuous thru the line post or barb arm loop top. Splice rail using top rail sleeves minimum 6 in. (152 mm) long. The rail shall be secured to the terminal post by a brace band and rail end. Bottom rail or intermediate rail shall be field cut and secured to the line posts using boulevard bands or rail ends and brace bands. Fences 12 feet (3.66 m) high or higher require mid rail.

- C. Terminal posts: End, corner, pull and gate posts shall be braced and trussed for fence 6 ft. (1.8 m) and higher and for fences 5 ft. (1.5 m) in height not having a top rail.
- D. Tension wire: Shall be installed 4 in. (102 mm) up from the bottom of the fabric. Fences without top rail shall have a tension wire installed 4 in. (102 mm) down from the top of the fabric. Tension wire to be stretched taut, independently and prior to the fabric, between the terminal posts and secured to the terminal post using a brace band. Secure the tension wire to the chain link fabric with a 9 gauge hog rings 18 in. (457 mm) on center and to each line post with a tie wire. Install the top tension wire through the barb arm loop for fences having barbed wire and no top rail.

3.3 CHAIN LINK FABRIC INSTALLATION

- A. Chain Link Fabric: Install fabric to outside of the framework. Attach fabric to the terminal post by threading the tension bar through the fabric; secure the tension bar to the terminal post with tension bands and 5/16 in. (8 mm) carriage bolts spaced no greater than 12 inches (305 mm) on center. Small mesh fabric less than 1 in. (25 mm), attach to terminal post by sandwiching the mesh between the post and a vertical 2 in. wide (50 mm) by 3/16 in. (5 mm) steel bar using carriage bolts, thru bolted thru the bar, mesh and post spaced 15 in. (381 mm) on center. Chain link fabric to be stretched taut free of sag. Fabric to be secured to the line post with tie wires spaced no greater than 12 inches (305 mm) on center and to rail spaced no greater than 18 inches (457 mm) on center. Secure fabric to the tension wire with hog rings spaced no greater than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
- B. Tie wire shall be wrapped around the post or rail and attached to the fabric wire picket on each side by twisting the tie wire around the fabric wire picket two full turns. Excess wire shall be cut off and bent over to prevent injury. The installed fabric shall have a ground clearance on no more than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Swing Gates: Installation of swing gates and gateposts in compliance with ASTM F567. Direction of swing shall be inward. Gates shall be plumb in the closed position having a bottom clearance of 3 in. (76 mm) grade permitting. Hinge and latch offset opening space from the gate frame to the post shall be no greater than 3 in. (76 mm) in the closed position. Double gate drop bar receivers shall be set in a concrete

footing minimum 6 in. (152 mm) diameter 24 in. (610 mm) deep. Gate leaf holdbacks shall be installed for all double gates.

3.5 PRIVACY SLATS

Interweave vertical privacy slats into fabric for fence and gates.

3.6 NUTS AND BOLTS

Bolts: Carriage bolts used for fittings shall be installed with the head on the secure side of the fence. All bolts shall be peened over to prevent removal of the nut.

3.7 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

Grounding: Grounding, when required, shall be specified and included in Contract Section 33 79 00. A licensed electrical contractor shall install grounding.

3.8 CLEAN UP

Clean Up: The area of the fence line shall be left neat and free of any debris caused by the installation of the fence.

- - - E N D - - -